

Cisco and Hitachi Adaptive Solutions for SAP HANA TDI

Deployment Guide for Cisco and Hitachi Converged Infrastructure with Cisco UCS Blade Servers, Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2 Switches, Cisco MDS 9706 Fabric Switches, and Hitachi VSP G370 Storage Systems with SUSE Linux Enterprise Server for SAP Applications 12 SP4 and Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5

Published: April 2, 2019

Updated: February 7, 2020



About the Cisco Validated Design Program

The Cisco Validated Design (CVD) program consists of systems and solutions designed, tested, and documented to facilitate faster, more reliable, and more predictable customer deployments. For more information, go to:

http://www.cisco.com/go/designzone.

ALL DESIGNS, SPECIFICATIONS, STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS (COLLECTIVELY, "DESIGNS") IN THIS MANUAL ARE PRESENTED "AS IS," WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND ITS SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE. IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE DESIGNS, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

THE DESIGNS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. USERS ARE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF THE DESIGNS. THE DESIGNS DO NOT CONSTITUTE THE TECHNICAL OR OTHER PROFESSIONAL ADVICE OF CISCO, ITS SUPPLIERS OR PARTNERS. USERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TECHNICAL ADVISORS BEFORE IMPLEMENTING THE DESIGNS. RESULTS MAY VARY DEPENDING ON FACTORS NOT TESTED BY CISCO.

CCDE, CCENT, Cisco Eos, Cisco Lumin, Cisco Nexus, Cisco StadiumVision, Cisco TelePresence, Cisco WebEx, the Cisco logo, DCE, and Welcome to the Human Network are trademarks; Changing the Way We Work, Live, Play, and Learn and Cisco Store are service marks; and Access Registrar, Aironet, AsyncOS, Bringing the Meeting To You, Catalyst, CCDA, CCDP, CCIE, CCIP, CCNA, CCNP, CCSP, CCVP, Cisco, the Cisco Certified Internetwork Expert logo, Cisco IOS, Cisco Press, Cisco Systems, Cisco Systems Capital, the Cisco Systems logo, Cisco Unified Computing System (Cisco UCS), Cisco UCS B-Series Blade Servers, Cisco UCS C-Series Rack Servers, Cisco UCS S-Series Storage Servers, Cisco UCS Manager, Cisco Nexus 9000 Series, Cisco Nexus 7000 Series. Cisco Prime Data Center Network Manager, Cisco NX-OS Software, Cisco MDS Series, Cisco Unity, Collaboration Without Limitation, EtherFast, EtherSwitch, Event Center, Fast Step, Follow Me Browsing, FormShare, GigaDrive, HomeLink, Internet Quotient, IOS, iPhone, iQuick Study, LightStream, Linksys, MediaTone, MeetingPlace, MeetingPlace Chime Sound, MGX, Networkers, Networking Academy, Network Registrar, PCNow, PIX, PowerPanels, ProConnect, ScriptShare, SenderBase, SMARTnet, Spectrum Expert, StackWise, The Fastest Way to Increase Your Internet Quotient, TransPath, WebEx, and the WebEx logo are registered trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned in this document or website are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (0809R)

© 2020 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Table of Contents

Executive Summary	6
Solution Overview	7
Introduction	7
Audience	7
Purpose of this Document	7
Solution Design	
Architecture	
Deployment Hardware and Software	
Hardware and Software Versions	
Configuration Guidelines	
Physical Cabling	
Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switch Network Configuration	
Cisco Nexus 9000 Initial Configuration	
Enable Appropriate Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches Features and Settings	
Create VLANs for SAP HANA Traffic	
Configure Virtual Port-Channel Domain	
Configure Network Interfaces for the VPC Peer Links	
Configure vPCs with Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect	
Configuration of Hitachi Storage	
Storage Architecture Overview	
Log into Storage Navigator	
Check SFP Data Transfer Rate	
Create Pool Volumes	
Create Dynamic Provisioning Pools	
Provision the LUNS (Virtual Volumes)	
Create Virtual Volumes for the Operating System LUNS and Map Ports	
Create Virtual Volumes for HANA Shared File System and Map Ports	
Create Virtual Volumes for Log LUNs and Map Ports	
Create Virtual Volumes for Data LUNs and Map Ports	
Storage Port Configuration	
Configure the Host Groups	
Cisco UCS Configuration Overview	
Physical Connectivity	
Upgrade Cisco UCS Manager Software to Version 4.0(1c)	
Initial Setup of Cisco UCS 6332-16UP Fabric Interconnects	
Cisco UCS 6332-16UP Fabric Interconnect B	
Cisco UCS Manager Setup	
Log into Cisco UCS Manager	
Anonymous Reporting	
Synchronize Cisco UCS to NTP	
Configure Cisco UCS Servers	

Chassis Discovery Policy	
Configure Server Ports	
Configure FC SAN Uplink Ports	
Configure Ethernet Uplink Ports	
Acknowledge Cisco UCS Chassis	61
Power Policy	
Create New Organization	
Create Pools	
Add Block of IP Addresses for KVM Access	
Create MAC Address Pools	
Create WWNN Pool	
Create WWPN Pool	
Create UUID Suffix Pool	
Set Packages and Policies	71
Create Host Firmware Package	71
Create Server BIOS Policy	
Power Control Policy	
Create Serial over LAN Policy	
Update Default Maintenance Policy	77
Network Control Policy	
Configure Cisco UCS LAN Connectivity	
Set Jumbo Frames in Cisco UCS Fabric	
Create LAN Uplink Port Channels	
VLAN Configurations	
Configure Cisco UCS SAN Configurations	
Create FC Port Channels	
Create Boot Policy for SAN Boot	
Create Service Profile Templates for SAP HANA Scale Up Servers	
Create Service Profile from the Template	
Configure Cisco MDS 9706 Switches	
Physical Connectivity	
Cisco MDS Initial Configuration Dialogue	
Cisco MDS Switch Configuration	
Configure Fibre Channel Ports and Port Channels	
Configure VSANs	
Create and Configure Fiber Channel Zoning	
Operating System Installation	
Associate Service Profile to Cisco UCS Server	
SLES for SAP 12 SP4 OS Installation	
Network Services Configuration	
SLES for SAP 12 SP 4 System Update and OS Customization	
Install Cisco eNIC and fNIC Driver	
Multipath Configuration	

Red Hat Enterprise Linux for SAP Solutions 7.5 OS Installation	
Network Services Configuration	
RHEL 7.5 System Update and OS Customization for SAP HANA	
Install Cisco eNIC and fNIC Driver	
Network Time	
Multipath Configuration	
Configure HANA Persistent Storage Volume Configuration	
SAP HANA Persistent Storage Volume Configuration for Scale-Up Deployments	
Configuration Example on SUSE Linux Enterprise Server for SAP Applications	
Configuration Example on Red Hat Enterprise Linux	
SAP HANA Installation	
HDBPARAM Parameters	
SAP HANA 1.0	
SAP HANA 2.0	
Peferences	
Certified SAP HANA Hardware Directory	
SAP HANA TDI Documentation	
Important SAP Notes	
SAP HANA IMDB Related Notes	
Linux Related Notes	
Cisco	
Hitachi Storage	
Disco Intersight Registration	
Prerequisites	
Setup Information	
Cisco Intersight Licensing	
Deployment Steps	
bout the Authors	
Acknowledgements	



Executive Summary

Executive Summary



Cisco Validated Designs consist of systems and solutions that are designed, tested, and documented to facilitate and improve customer deployments. These designs incorporate a wide range of technologies and products into a portfolio of solutions that have been developed to address the business needs of our customers.

Cisco and Hitachi are working together to deliver a converged infrastructure solution that helps enterprise businesses meet the challenges of today and position themselves for the future. Leveraging decades of industry expertise and superior technology, this Cisco CVD offers a resilient, agile, and flexible foundation for today's businesses. In addition, the Cisco and Hitachi partnership extends beyond a single solution, enabling businesses to benefit from their ambitious roadmap of evolving technologies such as advanced analytics, IoT, cloud, and edge capabilities. With Cisco and Hitachi, organizations can confidently take the next step in their modernization journey and prepare themselves to take advantage of new business opportunities enabled by innovative technology.

This document explains the deployment of the Cisco and Hitachi Adaptive Solutions for SAP HANA Tailored Data Center Integration, as it was described in <u>Cisco and Hitachi Adaptive Solutions for SAP HANA Tailored Data Center</u> <u>Integration Design Guide</u>. The recommended solution architecture is built on Cisco Unified Computing System (Cisco UCS) using the unified software release to support the Cisco UCS hardware platforms for Cisco UCS B-Series blade servers, Cisco UCS 6300 Fabric Interconnects, Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switches, Cisco MDS Fiber channel switches, and Hitachi VSP controllers. This architecture supports Red Hat Enterprise Linux and SUSE Linux Enterprise Server for SAP Applications.

Solution Overview

Introduction

Enterprise data centers have a need for scalable and reliable infrastructure that can be implemented in an intelligent, policy driven manner. This implementation needs to be easy to use, and deliver application agility, so IT teams can provision applications quickly and resources can be scaled up (or down) in minutes.

Cisco and Hitachi Adaptive Solutions for SAP HANA Tailored Data Center Integration provides a best practice datacenter architecture built on the collaboration of Hitachi Vantara and Cisco to meet the needs of enterprise customers. The solution provides Orchestrate efficiency across the data path with an intelligent system that helps anticipate and navigate challenges as you grow. The architecture builds a self-optimizing data center that automatically spreads workloads across devices to ensure consistent utilization and performance. The solution helps organization to effectively plan infrastructure growth and eliminate the budgeting guesswork with predictive risk profiles that identify historical trends.

Organizations experience a 5-year ROI of 528% with Cisco UCS Integrated Infrastructure solutions, Businesses experience 48% lower IT infrastructure costs with Cisco UCS Integrated Infrastructure solutions. Organizations can realize a 5-year total business benefit of \$20.4M per organization with Cisco UCS Integrated Infrastructure solutions. The break-even period with Cisco UCS Integrated Infrastructure solutions is nine months. Businesses experience 67% lower ongoing administrative and management costs with Cisco UCS Manager (UCSM). For more information please refer to IDC #US41084916 2016

This architecture is composed of the Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform (VSP) connecting through the Cisco MDS multilayer switches to Cisco Unified Computing System (Cisco UCS), and further enabled with the Cisco Nexus family of switches.

Audience

The audience for this document includes, but is not limited to; sales engineers, field consultants, professional services, IT managers, partner engineers, and customers who want to modernize their infrastructure to meet SLAs and the business needs at any scale.

Purpose of this Document

This document provides a step by step configuration and implementation guide for the Cisco and Hitachi Adaptive Solutions for Converged Infrastructure solution. This solution features a validated reference architecture composed of:

- Cisco UCS Compute
- Cisco Nexus Switches
- Cisco Multilayer SAN Switches
- Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform
- SUSE Enterprise Linux and Red Hat Enterprise Linux Operating System
- SAP HANA

For the design decisions and technology discussion of the solution, please refer to the <u>Cisco and Hitachi Adaptive</u>. <u>Solutions for SAP HANA Tailored Data Center Integration Design Guide</u>.

Solution Design

Architecture

Cisco and Hitachi Adaptive Solutions for SAP HANA Tailored Data Center Integration provides an end-to-end architecture with Cisco Compute, Networking and Hitachi Storage that demonstrate support for multiple SAP HANA workloads with high availability and secure multi-tenancy. The architecture is built around the Cisco Unified Computing System(UCS) and the Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform(VSP) connected together by Cisco MDS Multilayer SAN Switches, and further enabled with Cisco Nexus Switches. These components come together to form a powerful and scalable design, built on the best practices of Cisco and Hitachi to create an ideal platform for running a variety of enterprise workloads with confidence. Figure 1 illustrates the physical topology of the Cisco and Hitachi Adaptive Solutions for SAP HANA Tailored Data Center Integration.





The components of this integrated architecture shown in Figure 1 are:

- Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2 100Gb capable, LAN connectivity to the Cisco UCS compute resources.
- Cisco UCS 6332-16UP Fabric Interconnect Unified management of Cisco UCS compute, and the compute's access to storage and networks.
- Cisco UCS B200 M5 High powered, versatile blade server with two CPU for SAP HANA
- Cisco UCS B480 M5 High powered, versatile blade server with four CPU for SAP HANA

- Cisco MDS 9706 16Gbps Fiber Channel connectivity within the architecture, as well as interfacing to resources present in an existing data center.
- Hitachi VSP G370 Mid-range, high performance storage subsystem with optional all-flash configuration
- Cisco UCS Manager Management delivered through the Fabric Interconnect, providing stateless compute, and policy driven implementation of the servers managed by it.

Deployment Hardware and Software

Hardware and Software Versions

Table 1 lists the validated hardware and software versions used for this solution. Configuration specifics are given in this deployment guide for the devices and versions listed in the following tables. Component and software version substitution from what is listed is considered acceptable within this reference architecture, but substitution will need to comply with the hardware and software compatibility matrices from both Cisco and Hitachi, please refer to the following documentation:

Cisco UCS Hardware Compatibility Matrix:

https://ucshcltool.cloudapps.cisco.com/public/

Cisco Nexus and MDS Interoperability Matrix:

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/switches/datacenter/mds9000/interoperability/matrix/intmatrx/Matrix1.htm

Cisco Nexus Recommended Releases for Nexus 9K:

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/switches/datacenter/nexus9000/sw/recommended_release/b_Minimum_and_Recommended_Cisco_NX-OS_Releases_for_Cisco_Nexus_9000_Series_Switches.html

Cisco MDS Recommended Releases:

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/switches/datacenter/mds9000/sw/b_MDS_NX-OS_Recommended_Releases.html

Hitachi Vantara Interoperability:

https://support.hitachivantara.com/en_us/interoperability.html

In addition, any substituted hardware or software may have different configurations from what is detailed in this guide and will require a thorough evaluation of the substituted product reference documents.

Table 1	Validated Hardware and Software
---------	---------------------------------

Component		Software Version/Firmware Version
Network	Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2	7.0(3)I7(5a)
Compute	Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect 6332	4.0(1c)
	Cisco UCS 2304 IOM	4.0(1c)
	Cisco UCS B480 M5 Blade Server	4.0(1c)
	Cisco UCS B200 M5 Blade Server	4.0(1c)
	SUSE Linux Enterprise Server for SAP Applications	SLES for SAP 12 SP4

Component		Software Version/Firmware Version
	Red Hat Enterprise Linux for SAP Solutions	RHEL 7.5
Storage	Hitachi VSP G370	88-02-03-60/00
	Cisco MDS 9706	8.3(1)
	(DS-X97-SF1-K9 &	
	DS-X9648-1536K9)	

Configuration Guidelines

This information in this section is intended to enable you to fully configure the customer environment. In this process, various steps require you to insert customer-specific naming conventions, IP addresses, and VLAN schemes, as well as to record appropriate MAC addresses. Table 2 lists the configuration variables that are used throughout this document. This table can be completed based on the specific site variables and used in implementing the document configuration steps.

The Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects are similarly configured. Additionally, this document details the steps for provisioning multiple Cisco UCS hosts, and these are identified sequentially: HANA-Server01, HANA-Server02, and so on. Finally, to indicate that you should include information pertinent to your environment in a given step, <text> appears as part of the command structure. Review the following example for the network port vlan create command:

Usage:

```
network port vlan create ?
  [-node] <nodename> Node
  { [-vlan-name] {<netport>|<ifgrp>} VLAN Name
  | -port {<netport>|<ifgrp>} Associated Network Port
  [-vlan-id] <integer> } Network Switch VLAN Identifier
```

Example:

network port vlan -node <node01> -vlan-name i0a-<vlan id>

Table 2Configuration Variables

Variable	Description	Customer Implementation Value
< <var_nexus_a_hostname>></var_nexus_a_hostname>	Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2-A host name	
< <var_nexus_a_mgmt0_ip>></var_nexus_a_mgmt0_ip>	Out-of-band Cisco Nexus 9336C- FX2-A management IP address	
< <var_nexus_b_hostname>></var_nexus_b_hostname>	Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2-B host name	
< <var_nexus_b_mgmt0_ip>></var_nexus_b_mgmt0_ip>	Out-of-band Cisco Nexus 9336C- FX2-B management IP address	
< <var_mgmt_mask>></var_mgmt_mask>	Out-of-band management network netmask	

Variable	Description	Customer Implementation Value
< <var_mgmt_gateway>></var_mgmt_gateway>	Out-of-band management network default gateway	
< <var_ucs_clustername>></var_ucs_clustername>	Cisco UCS Manager cluster host name	
< <var_ucsa_mgmt_ip>></var_ucsa_mgmt_ip>	Cisco UCS 6332-16UP-A out-of- band management IP address	
< <var_ucsb_mgmt_ip>></var_ucsb_mgmt_ip>	Cisco UCS 6332-16UP-B out-of- band management IP address	
< <var_ucs_cluster_ip>></var_ucs_cluster_ip>	Cisco UCS Manager cluster IP address	
< <var_hitachi_svp_ip>></var_hitachi_svp_ip>	Out-of-band management IP for Hitachi storage management network	
< <var_hitachi_controller-1_mgmt_ip>></var_hitachi_controller-1_mgmt_ip>	Out-of-band management IP for Hitachi storage Controller 1	
< <var_hitachi_controller-2_mgmt_ip>></var_hitachi_controller-2_mgmt_ip>	Out-of-band management IP for Hitachi storage Controller 2	
< <var_dns_domain_name>></var_dns_domain_name>	DNS domain name	
< <var_nameserver_ip>></var_nameserver_ip>	DNS server IP(s)	
< <var_global_ntp_server_ip>></var_global_ntp_server_ip>	NTP server IP address	
< <var_mds-a_name>></var_mds-a_name>	Cisco MDS 9706 A hostname	
< <var_mds-a_ip>></var_mds-a_ip>	Cisco MDS 9706 A Management IP Address	
< <var_mds-b_name>></var_mds-b_name>	Cisco MDS 9706 B hostname	
< <var_mds-b_ip>></var_mds-b_ip>	Cisco MDS 9706 B Management IP Address	
< <var_nexus_vpc_domain_id>></var_nexus_vpc_domain_id>	Unique Cisco Nexus switch VPC domain ID for Cisco Nexus 9336C- FX2 Switch pair	
< <var_mgmt_vlan_id>></var_mgmt_vlan_id>	Management Network VLAN	
< <var_backup_vlan_id>></var_backup_vlan_id>	Backup Network for HANA VLAN ID	
< <var_client_vlan_id>></var_client_vlan_id>	Client Network for HANA VLAN ID	
< <var_appserver_vlan_id>></var_appserver_vlan_id>	Application Server Network for HANA VLAN ID	
< <var_datasource_vlan_id>></var_datasource_vlan_id>	Data source Network for HANA VLAN ID	
< <var_replication_vlan_id>></var_replication_vlan_id>	Replication Network for HANA VLAN ID	

Variable	Description	Customer Implementation Value
< <var_fc-pc_a_id>></var_fc-pc_a_id>	Fiber Channel - Port Channel ID for MDS A	
< <var_fc-pc_b_id>></var_fc-pc_b_id>	Fiber Channel - Port Channel ID for MDS B	
< <var_san_a_id>></var_san_a_id>	VSAN ID for MDS A	
< <var_san_b_id>></var_san_b_id>	VSAN ID for MDS B	

Physical Cabling

This section explains the cabling examples used in the validated environment. To make connectivity clear in this example, the tables include both the local and remote port locations.

This document assumes that out-of-band management ports are plugged into an existing management infrastructure at the deployment site. The upstream network from the Nexus 9336C-FX2 switches is out of scope of this document, with only the assumption that these switches will connect to the upstream switch or switches with a virtual Port Channel (vPC).

Figure 2 shows the cabling configuration used in this validated design.



Figure 2 Cabling Diagram for Cisco and Hitachi Adaptive Solutions for SAP HANA Tailored Data Center Integration

Table 3 through Table 8 provide the details of the specific port connections with the cables used in this deployment guide.

Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port
Cisco Nexus 9336C- FX2 A	Eth1/1	40GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect A	1/33
	Eth1/2	40GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	1/33
	Eth1/9	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-B	1/9
	Eth1/10	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-B	1/10
	Eth1/31	40GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect A (optional)	1/31
	Eth1/32	40GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B (optional)	1/31
	Eth1/35	40GbE	Customer Uplink Switch -A	Any
	Eth1/36	40GbE	Customer Uplink Switch -B	Any
	MGMT0	GbE	Customer Management Switch	Any

Table 3 Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2 A Cabling Information

Table 4 Cisco Nexus 9336C-FX2 A Cabling Information

Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port
Cisco Nexus 9336C- FX2 B	Eth1/1	40GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect A	1/34
	Eth1/2	40GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	1/34
	Eth1/9	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-B	1/9
	Eth1/10	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-B	1/10
	Eth1/31	40GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect A (optional)	1/32
	Eth1/32	40GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B (optional)	1/32
	Eth1/35	40GbE	Customer Uplink Switch -A	Any
	Eth1/36	40GbE	Customer Uplink Switch -B	Any
	MGMTO	GbE	Customer Management Switch	Any

Table 5 Cisco UCS 6332-16UP A Cabling Information

Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port
Cisco UCS 6332-	Eth1/1	FC uplink	MDS-A	1/1

Local Device	Local Port	Connection	ion Remote Device	
16UP FI A	Eth1/2	FC uplink	MDS-A	1/2
	Eth1/3	FC uplink	MDS-A	1/3
	Eth1/4	FC uplink	MDS-A	1/4
	Eth1/17	40GbE	Cisco UCS 5108 Chassis 1 - IOM A	1/1
	Eth1/18	40GbE	Cisco UCS 5108 Chassis 1 – IOM A	1/2
	Eth1/19	40GbE	Cisco UCS 5108 Chassis 1 - IOM A	1/3
	Eth1/20	40GbE	Cisco UCS 5108 Chassis 1 – IOM A	1/4
	Eth1/21	40GbE	Cisco UCS 5108 Chassis 1 – IOM A	1/1
	Eth1/22	40GbE	Cisco UCS 5108 Chassis 1 – IOM A	1/2
	Eth1/23	40GbE	Cisco UCS 5108 Chassis 1 – IOM A	1/3
	Eth1/24	40GbE	Cisco UCS 5108 Chassis 1 – IOM A	1/4
	Eth1/31	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-A (optional)	1/31
	Eth1/32	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-B (optional)	1/31
	Eth1/33	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-A	1/1
	Eth1/34	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-B	1/1
	MGMTO	GbE	Customer Management Switch	Any
	L1	GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	L1
	L2	GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	L2

Table 6 Cisco UCS 6332-16UP B Cabling Information

Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port
Cisco UCS 6332- 16UP FI B	Eth1/1	FC uplink	MDS-B	1/1
	Eth1/2	FC uplink	MDS-B	1/2
	Eth1/3	FC uplink	MDS-B	1/3
	Eth1/4	FC uplink	MDS-B	1/4
	Eth1/17	40GbE	Cisco UCS 5108 Chassis 1 - IOM B	1/1

Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port
	Eth1/18	40GbE	Cisco UCS 5108 Chassis 1 – IOM B	1/2
	Eth1/19	40GbE	Cisco UCS 5108 Chassis 1 – IOM B	1/3
	Eth1/20	40GbE	Cisco UCS 5108 Chassis 1 – IOM B	1/4
	Eth1/21	40GbE	Cisco UCS 5108 Chassis 1 – IOM B	1/1
	Eth1/22	40GbE	Cisco UCS 5108 Chassis 1 – IOM B	1/2
	Eth1/23	40GbE	Cisco UCS 5108 Chassis 1 – IOM B	1/3
	Eth1/24	40GbE	Cisco UCS 5108 Chassis 1 – IOM B	1/4
	Eth1/31	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-A (optional)	1/32
	Eth1/32	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-B (optional)	1/32
	Eth1/33	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-A	1/2
	Eth1/34	40GbE	Nx9336C-FX2-B	1/2
	MGMTO	GbE	Customer Management Switch	Any
	L1	GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	L1
	L2	GbE	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	L2

Table 7 Cisco MDS 9706 A Cabling Information

Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port
Cisco MDS 9706 A	Eth1/1	FC uplink	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect A	1/1
	Eth1/2	FC uplink	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect A	1/2
	Eth1/3	FC uplink	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect A	1/3
	Eth1/4	FC uplink	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect A	1/4
	Eth1/13	FC uplink	Hitachi VSP G370 - Controller 1	CL1-A
	Eth1/14	FC uplink	Hitachi VSP G370 - Controller 1	CL1-B
	Eth1/15	FC uplink	Hitachi VSP G370 - Controller 2	CL2-A
Eth1/16		FC uplink	Hitachi VSP G370 - Controller 2	CL2-B
	MGMT0	GbE	Customer Management Switch	Any

Local Device	Local Port	Connection	Remote Device	Remote Port
Cisco MDS 9706 B	Eth1/1	FC uplink	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	1/1
	Eth1/2	FC uplink	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	1/2
	Eth1/3	FC uplink	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	1/3
	Eth1/4	FC uplink	Cisco UCS fabric interconnect B	1/4
	Eth1/13		Hitachi VSP G370 - Controller 1	CL3-A
	Eth1/14	FC uplink	Hitachi VSP G370 - Controller 1	CL3-B
	Eth1/15	FC uplink	Hitachi VSP G370 – Controller 2	CL4-A
	Eth1/16	FC uplink	Hitachi VSP G370 – Controller 2	CL4-B
	MGMTO	GbE	Customer Management Switch	Any

Table 8 Cisco MDS 9706 B Cabling Information

Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switch Network Configuration

The following section provides a detailed procedure for configuring the Cisco Nexus 9000 Switches for SAP HANA environment. The Nexus switch configuration will explain the basic L2 and L3 functionality for the application environment used in the validation environment hosted by the UCS domains. The application gateways are hosted by the pair of Nexus switches, but primary routing is passed onto an existing router that is upstream of the converged infrastructure. This upstream router will need to be aware of any networks created on the Nexus switches, but configuration of an upstream router is beyond the scope of this deployment guide.

The switch configuration in this section based on cabling plan described in the Physical Cabling section. If the systems connected on different ports, configure the switches accordingly following the guidelines described in this section

The configuration steps detailed in this section provides guidance for configuring the Cisco Nexus 9000 running release 7.0(3)I7(5a) within a multi-VDC environment.

Cisco Nexus 9000 Initial Configuration

Complete this dialogue on each switch, using a serial connection to the console port of the switch, unless Power on Auto Provisioning is being used.

Abort Power on Auto Provisioning and continue with normal setup? (yes/no) [n]: yes ---- System Admin Account Setup ----Do you want to enforce secure password standard (yes/no) [y]: Enter the password for "admin": Confirm the password for "admin": ---- Basic System Configuration Dialog VDC: 1 ----This setup utility will guide you through the basic configuration of the system. Setup configures only enough connectivity for management of the system. Please register Cisco Nexus9000 Family devices promptly with your supplier. Failure to register may affect response times for initial service calls. Nexus9000 devices must be registered to receive entitled support services. Press Enter at anytime to skip a dialog. Use ctrl-c at anytime to skip the remaining dialogs. Would you like to enter the basic configuration dialog (yes/no): yes Create another login account (yes/no) [n]: Configure read-only SNMP community string (yes/no) [n]: Configure read-write SNMP community string (yes/no) [n]:

```
Enter the switch name : <<var nexus A hostname>>|<<var nexus B hostname>>
  Continue with Out-of-band (mgmt0) management configuration? (yes/no) [y]:
    Mgmt0 IPv4 address : << var nexus A mgmt ip>> << var nexus B mgmt ip>>
    Mgmt0 IPv4 netmask : <<var oob mgmt netmask>
  Configure the default gateway? (yes/no) [y]:
    IPv4 address of the default gateway : <<var oob gw>>
  Configure advanced IP options? (yes/no) [n]:
  Enable the telnet service? (yes/no) [n]:
  Enable the ssh service? (yes/no) [y]:
    Type of ssh key you would like to generate (dsa/rsa) [rsa]:
    Number of rsa key bits <1024-2048> [1024]:
  Configure the ntp server? (yes/no) [n]: y
  NTP server IPv4 address: <<var oob ntp>>
  Configure default interface layer (L3/L2) [L2]:
  Configure default switchport interface state (shut/noshut) [noshut]: shut
  Configure CoPP system profile (strict/moderate/lenient/dense) [strict]:
The following configuration will be applied:
 password strength-check
 switchname <<var nexus A hostname>> |<<var nexus B hostname>>
vrf context management
ip route 0.0.0/0 <<var oob gw>>
exit
 no feature telnet
 ssh key rsa 1024 force
 feature ssh
 system default switchport
 system default switchport shutdown
 copp profile strict
interface mgmt0
ip address << var nexus A mgmt ip>>|<< var nexus B mgmt ip>> <<var oob mgmt netmask>
no shutdown
Would you like to edit the configuration? (yes/no) [n]:
Use this configuration and save it? (yes/no) [y]:
```

Enable Appropriate Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches Features and Settings

Cisco Nexus 9000 A and Cisco Nexus 9000 B

To enable the IP switching feature and set the default spanning tree behaviors, follow these steps:

1. On each Nexus 9000, enter configuration mode:

config terminal

2. Use the following commands to enable the necessary features:

```
feature udld
feature lacp
feature vpc
feature interface-vlan
feature lldp
```

3. Configure spanning tree defaults:

```
spanning-tree port type network default
spanning-tree port type edge bpduguard default
spanning-tree port type edge bpdufilter default
```

4. Save the running configuration to start-up:

copy run start

Create VLANs for SAP HANA Traffic

Cisco Nexus 9000 A and Cisco Nexus 9000 B

To create the necessary VLANs, complete the following step on both switches:

1. From the configuration mode, run the following commands:

```
vlan <<var_mgmt_vlan_id>>
name HANA-Node-Mgmt
vlan <<var_backup_vlan_id>>
name HANA-Node-Backup
vlan <<var_client_vlan_id>>
name HANA-Client
vlan <<var_appserver_vlan_id>>
name HANA-AppServer
vlan <<var_datasource_vlan_id>>
name HANA-DataSource
vlan <<var_replication_vlan_id>>
name HANA-System-Replication
```

Configure Virtual Port-Channel Domain

Cisco Nexus 9000 A

To configure vPCs for switch A, follow these steps:

1. From the global configuration mode, create a new vPC domain:

vpc domain <<var_nexus_vpc_domain_id>>

2. Make Nexus 9000A the primary vPC peer by defining a low priority value:

role priority 10

3. Use the management interfaces on the supervisors of the Nexus 9000s to establish a keepalive link:

```
peer-keepalive destination <<var_nexus_B_mgmt0 ip>> source <<var nexus A mgmt0 ip>>
```

4. Enable following features for this vPC domain:

```
peer-switch
delay restore 150
peer-gateway
auto-recovery
```

Cisco Nexus 9000 B

To configure vPCs for switch B, follow these steps:

1. From the global configuration mode, define the same vPC domain in switch B:

vpc domain <<var_nexus_vpc_domain_id>>

 Make Cisco Nexus 9000 B the secondary vPC peer by defining a higher priority value than that of the Nexus 9000 A:

role priority 20

3. Use the management interfaces on the supervisors of the Cisco Nexus 9000s to establish a keepalive link:

peer-keepalive destination <<var_nexus_A_mgmt0_ip>> source <<var_nexus_B_mgmt0_ip>>

4. Enable following features for this vPC domain:

```
peer-switch
delay restore 150
peer-gateway
auto-recovery
```

Configure Network Interfaces for the VPC Peer Links

Cisco Nexus 9000 A

1. Define a port description for the interfaces connecting to VPC Peer <<var_nexus_B_hostname>>.

```
interface Eth1/9
description VPC Peer <<var_nexus_B_hostname>>:1/9
```

```
interface Eth1/10
description VPC Peer <<var nexus B hostname>>:1/10
```

2. Apply a port channel to both VPC Peer links and bring up the interfaces.

```
interface Eth1/9-10
channel-group 10 mode active
no shutdown
```

3. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to <<var_nexus_B_hostname>>.

```
interface Po10
description vPC peer-link
```

4. Make the port-channel a switchport, and configure a trunk to allow HANA VLANs

```
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var_mgmt_vlan_id>>,<<var_backup_vlan_id>>,
<<var_client_vlan_id>>, <<var_appserver_vlan_id>>, <<var_datasource_vlan_id>>,
<<var_replication_vlan_id>>
```

5. Make this port-channel the VPC peer link and bring it up.

```
spanning-tree port type network
vpc peer-link
no shutdown
```

Cisco Nexus 9000 B

1. Define a port description for the interfaces connecting to VPC peer <<var_nexus_A_hostname>>.

```
interface Eth1/9
description VPC Peer <<var_nexus_A_hostname>>:1/9
interface Eth1/10
description VPC Peer <<var_nexus_A_hostname>>:1/10
```

```
2. Apply a port channel to both VPC peer links and bring up the interfaces.
```

```
interface Eth1/35-36
channel-group 10 mode active
no shutdown
```

3. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to <<var_nexus_A_hostname>>.

```
interface Po10
description vPC peer-link
```

4. Make the port-channel a switchport and configure a trunk to allow HANA VLANs.

```
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var_mgmt_vlan_id>>,<<var_backup_vlan_id>>,
<<var_client_vlan_id>>, <<var_appserver_vlan_id>>, <<var_datasource_vlan_id>>,
<<var replication vlan id>>
```

5. Make this port-channel the VPC peer link and bring it up.

```
spanning-tree port type network
vpc peer-link
no shutdown
```

Configure vPCs with Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect

To configure the vPCs for use by the Client zone, Admin zone, and internal zone traffic, follow these steps:

Run on Cisco Nexus 9000 A and Cisco Nexus 9000 B

1. Define a port description for the interfaces connecting to <<var_ucs_clustername>>-A.

```
interface Eth1/1
description <<var ucs clustername>>-A:1/33
```



While running this on Switch B, please note the change in remote port in the description command. In the current example, it would be "description <<var_ucs_clustername>>-A:1/33" based on the connectivity details. The same can be verified from command "show cdp neighbours"

2. Apply it to a port channel and bring up the interface.

```
interface eth1/1
channel-group 21 mode active
no shutdown
```

3. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to <<var_ucs_clustername>>-A.

```
interface Po21
description <<var ucs clustername>>-A
```

4. Make the port-channel a switchport and configure a trunk to allow all HANA VLANs.

```
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var_mgmt_vlan_id>>, <<var_client_vlan_id>>,
<<var_appserver_vlan_id>>, <<var_datasource_vlan_id>>,
<<var_replication_vlan_id>>
```

5. Make the port channel and associated interfaces spanning tree edge ports.

spanning-tree port type edge trunk

6. Set the MTU to be 9216 to support jumbo frames.

mtu 9216

7. Make this a VPC port-channel and bring it up.

vpc 21 no shutdown

8. Define a port description for the interface connecting to <<var_ucs_clustername>>-B.

```
interface Eth1/2
description <<var ucs clustername>>-B:1/33
```



9. Apply it to a port channel and bring up the interface.

```
interface Eth1/2
channel-group 22 mode active
no shutdown
```

10. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to <<var_ucs_clustername>>-B.

interface port-channel22
description <<var ucs clustername>>-B

11. Make the port-channel a switchport and configure a trunk to allow all HANA VLANs.

```
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var_mgmt_vlan_id>>, <<var_client_vlan_id>>,
<<var_appserver_vlan_id>>, <<var_datasource_vlan_id>>,
<<var_replication_vlan_id>>
```

12. Make the port channel and associated interfaces spanning tree edge ports.

spanning-tree port type edge trunk

13. Set the MTU to be 9216 to support jumbo frames.

mtu 9216

14. Make this a VPC port-channel and bring it up.

vpc 22 no shutdown

(Optional) Configure SAP HANA Backup Networks to Use Separate vPCs

Configure additional vPCs to be used exclusively by the Backup Network. The following example configures two ports Ethernet 1/31 and Et/hernet1/32 connected to Eth1/31 and Eth1/32 on the UCS Fabric Interconnects.

Run on Cisco Nexus 9000 A and Cisco Nexus 9000 B

1. Define a port description for the interface connecting to <<var_node01>>.

```
interface Eth1/31
description <<var ucs clustername>>-A:1/31
```

- While running this on Switch B, please note the change in remote port in the description command. In the current example, it would be "description <<var_ucs_clustername>>-A:1/31" based on the connectivity details. The same can be verified from command "show cdp neighbours"
- 2. Apply it to a port channel and bring up the interface.

```
interface eth1/31
channel-group 31 mode active
no shutdown
```

3. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to <<var_backup_node01>>.

```
interface Po31
description PC-from-FI-A
```

4. Make the port-channel a switchport and configure a trunk to allow NFS VLAN for DATA.

```
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var_backup_vlan_id>>
```

5. Make the port channel and associated interfaces spanning tree edge ports.

```
spanning-tree port type edge trunk
```

6. Set the MTU to be 9216 to support jumbo frames.

mtu 9216

7. Make this a VPC port-channel and bring it up.

vpc 31 no shutdown

8. Define a port description for the interface connecting to <<var_node02>>.

```
interface Eth1/32
description <<var_ucs_clustername>>-B:1/31
```

While running this on Switch B, please note the change in remote port in the description command. In the current example, it would be "description <<var_ucs_clustername>>-B:1/31" based on the connectivity details. The same can be verified with the command show cdp neighbours.

9. Apply it to a port channel and bring up the interface.

channel-group 32 mode active no shutdown

10. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to <<var_node02>>.

```
interface Po32
description PC-from-FI-B
```

11. Make the port-channel a switchport, and configure a trunk to allow NFS VLAN for DATA

```
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan <<var backup vlan id>>
```

12. Make the port channel and associated interfaces spanning tree edge ports.

spanning-tree port type edge trunk

13. Set the MTU to be 9216 to support jumbo frames.

mtu 9216

14. Make this a VPC port-channel and bring it up.

vpc 32 no shutdown

Make sure to save the configuration to the startup config using the command copy running-config startup-config.

Set Global NTP Configurations

Run the following commands on both switches to set global configurations:

```
ntp server <<var_oob_ntp>> use-vrf management
```



The ntp server should be an accessible NTP server for use by the switches. In this case, point to an outof-band source.

ntp master 3
ntp source <<var_nexus_ib_vip>>

Setting the switches as ntp masters to redistribute as an ntp source is optional here, but can be a valuable fix if the tenant networks are not enabled to reach the primary ntp server.



*** Save all configurations to this point on both Nexus Switches ***

copy running-config startup-config

Configuration of Hitachi Storage

A Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform F/G series specialist must install Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform G370. The initial configuration for VSP G370 is done in the Hitachi Distribution Centers.

If IP addresses of the SVP are not known at build time in the distribution center, they will be set to a default value and need change onsite by the Hitachi storage specialist.

Storage Architecture Overview

Each SAP HANA node needs the following storage layout:

- Operating system (OS) volume
- SAP HANA shared volume
- SAP HANA log volume
- SAP HANA data volume

This SAP HANA TDI setup utilizes the following two dynamic provisioning pools created with Hitachi Dynamic Provisioning for the storage layout. This ensures maximum utilization and optimization at a lower cost than other solutions.

- OS_SH_DT_Pool for the following:
 - OS volume
 - SAP HANA shared volume
 - SAP HANA data volume
- LOG_Pool for the following:
 - SAP HANA log volume

The validated dynamic provisioning pool layout options with minimal disks and storage cache on Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform F350, VSP G350, F370, VSP G370, VSP F700, VSP G700, VSP F900 and VSP G900 storage are listed in Table 9 .

Table 9 Dyr	amic Provisioning	Pools with Disks	and Storage Cache
-------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------

Storage	Cache	Nodes Number	Number of Parity Groups in OS_SH_DT_Pool	Number of Parity Groups in LOG_Pool
			RAID-10 (2D+2D)	RAID-10 (2D+2D)
VSP F350, VSP G350, VSP F370, VSP G370	VSP F350, VSP G350: 128 GB	up to 8	1	1
(with SSD)	VSP F370, VSP G370: 256GB	up to 15	2	2
		up to 16	3	3
VSP F700, VSP G700 (with SSD)	512 GB	up to 11	1	1
		up to 20	2	2

Storage	Cache	Nodes Number	Number of Parity Groups in OS_SH_DT_Pool	Number of Parity Groups in LOG_Pool
			RAID-10 (2D+2D)	RAID-10 (2D+2D)
		up to 28	3	3
		up to 30	4	4
		up to 32	4	5
VSP F900, VSP G900 (with SSD)	1024GB	up to 17	1	1
		up to 23	2	2
		up to 31	3	3
		up to 32	4	3

Additional parity groups of the same type may need to be added. Drive boxes may be needed if the internal drives on storage are not sufficient, depending on the following:

- The various combinations of node sizes
- The number of nodes to meet the capacity requirements

While it is not limited to these systems, this SAP HANA tailored data center integration solution uses the following four active SAP HANA systems, as examples:

- System 1 384 GB
- System 2 768 GB
- System 3 1536 GB
- System 4 3072 GB

Provision the storage for the four SAP HANA systems listed above:

- Determine the minimum sizes for operating system, data, log, and HANA shared using these formulas in SAP white pager <u>SAP HANA Storage Requirements</u> as following:
 - Every HANA node requires approximately 100 GB capacity for the operating system.
 - /hana/shared size uses formulas:
 - Single node (scale-up) Size = MIN (1 × RAM; 1 TB)
 - Multi-node (scale-out) Size = 1 × RAM of every 4 worker nodes
 - Data size requires at least 1 × RAM of each HANA node
 - Log size uses formulas:
 - Systems with equal or less than 512 GB memory Size = 1/2 × RAM
 - Systems with greater than 512 GB memory Size = 512 GB
- Provision the storage:
 - Create two dynamic provisioning pools for the three SAP HANA systems on storage:

- Use OS_SH_DT_Pool to provision the operating system volume, SAP HANA shared volume, and Data volume.
- Use LOG_Pool to provision the Log volume.
- For SSDs, create the parity groups first, as the example shown in Table 10 for Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform G370, using the RAID-10 storage design

		Sioning 1 oor w				70 With 55D3
Dynamic Provisioning Pool	Parity Group	Parity Group RAID Level	LDEV ID	LDEV Name	LDEV Size	MPU Assignment
OS_SH_DT_Pool	1	RAID-10 (2D+2D) on 1.9 TB SSD	00:00:01	OS_SH_DT_DPVOL_1	878 GB	MPU-10
			00:00:02	OS_SH_DT_DPVOL_2	878 GB	MPU-20
			00:00:03	OS_SH_DT_DPVOL_3	878 GB	MPU-10
			00:00:04	OS_SH_DT_DPVOL_4	878 GB	MPU-20
	2	RAID-10 (2D+2D) on	00:00:05	OS_SH_DT_DPVOL_5	878 GB	MPU-10
		1.9 TB SSD	00:00:06	OS_SH_DT_DPVOL_6	878 GB	MPU-20
			00:00:07	OS_SH_DT_DPVOL_7	878 GB	MPU-10
			00:00:08	OS_SH_DT_DPVOL_8	878 GB	MPU-20
	3	RAID-10 (2D+2D) on	00:00:09	OS_SH_DT_DPVOL_9	878 GB	MPU-10
		1.9 TB SSD	00:00:10	OS_SH_DT_DPVOL_10	878 GB	MPU-20
			00:00:11	OS_SH_DT_DPVOL_11	878 GB	MPU-10
			00:00:12	OS_SH_DT_DPVOL_12	878 GB	MPU-20
LOG_Pool	4	RAID-10 (2D+2D) on 1.9 TB SSD	00:00:13	LG_DPVOL_1	878 GB	MPU-10
			00:00:14	LG_DPVOL_2	878 GB	MPU-20
			00:00:15	LG_DPVOL_3	878 GB	MPU-10
			00:00:16	LG_DPVOL_4	878 GB	MPU-20
	5	RAID-10 (2D+2D) on	00:00:17	LG_DPVOL_5	878 GB	MPU-10
		1.9 TB SSD	00:00:18	LG_DPVOL_6	878 GB	MPU-20
			00:00:19	LG_DPVOL_7	878 GB	MPU-10
			00:00:20	LG_DPVOL_8	878 GB	MPU-20
	6	RAID-10 (2D+2D) on	00:00:21	LG_DPVOL_9	878 GB	MPU-10
		1.9 TB SSD	00:00:22	LG_DPVOL_10	878 GB	MPU-20
			00:00:23	LG_DPVOL_11	878 GB	MPU-10
			00:00:24	LG_DPVOL_12	878 GB	MPU-20

Table 10 Dynamic Provisioning Pool with RAID10(2D+2D) for 16 Nodes on VSP F370 and G370 with SSDs

• Assign all LDEVs to the dedicated pool for VSP G370.

Create virtual volumes (VVOLs) for the operating system, SAP HANA shared, log, and data volumes. Table
 11 shows examples for HANA systems with memory of 384 GB, 768 GB, 1536 GB, and 3072 GB.

Dynamic Provisioning Pool	VVOL ID	VVOL Name	VVOL Size	MPU Assignment	System Memory
OS_SH_DT_Pool	00:01:00	HANA_OS_N1	100 GB	MPU-10	384 GB
	00:02:00	HANA_OS_N2	100 GB	MPU-20	768 GB
	00:03:00	HANA_OS_N3	100 GB	MPU-10	1536 GB
	00:04:00	HANA_OS_N4	100 GB	MPU-20	3072 GB
	00:01:01	HANA_SH_N1	384 GB	MPU-10	384 GB
	00:02:01	HANA_SH_N2	768 GB	MPU-20	768 GB
	00:03:01	HANA_SH_N3	1536 GB	MPU-10	1536 GB
	00:04:01	HANA_SH_N4	3072 GB	MPU-20	3072 GB
	00:01:06	HANA_DATA_N1_1	96 GB	MPU-10	384 GB
	00:01:07	HANA_DATA_N1_2	96 GB	MPU-20	
	00:01:08	HANA_DATA_N1_3	96 GB	MPU-10	
	00:01:09	HANA_DATA_N1_4	96 GB	MPU-20	
	00:02:06	HANA_DATA_N2_1	192 GB	MPU-10	768 GB
	00:02:07	HANA_DATA_N2_2	192 GB	MPU-20	
	00:02:08	HANA_DATA_N2_3	192 GB	MPU-10	
	00:02:09	HANA_DATA_N2_4	192 GB	MPU-20	
	00:03:06	HANA_DATA_N3_1	384 GB	MPU-10	1536 GB
	00:03:07	HANA_DATA_N3_2	384 GB	MPU-20	-
	00:03:08	HANA_DATA_N3_3	384 GB	MPU-10	
	00:03:09	HANA_DATA_N3_4	384 GB	MPU-20	
	00:04:06	HANA_DATA_N4_1	768 GB	MPU-10	3072 GB
	00:04:07	HANA_DATA_N4_2	768 GB	MPU-20	
	00:04:08	HANA_DATA_N4_3	768 GB	MPU-10	
	00:04:09	HANA_DATA_N4_4	768 GB	MPU-20	
LOG_Pool	00:01:02	HANA_LOG_N1_1	48 GB	MPU-10	384 GB
	00:01:03	HANA_LOG_N1_2	48 GB	MPU-20	
	00:01:04	HANA_LOG_N1_3	48 GB	MPU-10	

 Table 11
 VVOLs for SAP HANA Nodes for Four Memory Sizes of HANA Systems

Dynamic Provisioning Pool	WOL ID	VVOL Name	VVOL Size	MPU Assignment	System Memory
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	00:01:05	HANA_LOG_N1_4	48 GB	MPU-20	
	00:02:02	HANA_LOG_N2_1	96 GB	MPU-10	768 GB
	00:02:03	HANA_LOG_N2_2	96 GB	MPU-20	
	00:02:04	HANA_LOG_N2_3	96 GB	MPU-10	
	00:02:05	HANA_LOG_N2_4	96 GB	MPU-20	
	00:03:02	HANA_LOG_N3_1	128 GB	MPU-10	1536 GB
	00:03:03	HANA_LOG_N3_2	128 GB	MPU-20	
	00:03:04	HANA_LOG_N3_3	128 GB	MPU-10	
	00:03:05	HANA_LOG_N3_4	128 GB	MPU-20	
	00:04:02	HANA_LOG_N4_1	128 GB	MPU-10	3072 GB
	00:04:03	HANA_LOG_N4_2	128 GB	MPU-20	
	00:04:04	HANA_LOG_N4_3	128 GB	MPU-10	
	00:04:05	HANA_LOG_N4_4	128 GB	MPU-20	

While mapping the LUN path assignment for each node, add VVOLs in the following order:

- 1. The operating system volume
- 2. The SAP HANA shared volume
- 3. The log volume
- 4. The data volume

Table 12 lists an example configuration of the LUN path assignment for Node 1. Configure the LUN assignment similarly for all other nodes.

Table 12 Example LON Path Assignment for the SAP HANA Configuration on Node 1				
LUN ID	LDEV ID	LDEV Name		
0000	00:01:00	HANA_OS_N1		
0001	00:01:01	HANA_SH_N1		
0002	00:01:02	HANA_LOG_N1_1		
0003	00:01:03	HANA_LOG_N1_2		
0004	00:01:04	HANA_LOG_N1_3		
0005	00:01:05	HANA_LOG_N1_4		
0006	00:01:06	HANA_DATA_N1_1		
0007	00:01:07	HANA_DATA_N1_2		

Table 12	Example I UN Path	Assignment for the	SAP HANA (	Configuration o	n Node 1
		/ looigninent for the	0/11 11/11/11	Johngulation o	

LUN ID	LDEV ID	LDEV Name
0008	00:01:08	HANA_DATA_N1_3
0009	00:01:09	HANA_DATA_N1_4

## Log into Storage Navigator

After installing the VSP G370 onsite and running all necessary cable connections and powering up the VSP G370, open Hitachi Storage Navigator to start the configuration:

- 1. Access Hitachi Storage Navigator through a web browser.
- <u>https://<IP</u> of Storage System SVP>/dev/storage/886000<Serial Number of Storage System>/emergency.do
   – for example, if Storage System SVP IP address is 192.168.50.21 and Serial Number of Storage System is
   456789, the URL would be:
   <u>https://192.168.50.21/dev/storage/836000456789/emergency.do</u>
- 3. Log into Hitachi Storage Navigator.



# Check SFP Data Transfer Rate

When you first log in prior to starting the configuration of the storage, navigate to Port Condition to check the SFP Data Transfer Rate.

To check the SFP data transfer rate, follow these steps:

1. In the Storage Navigator window click Actions, Components and then View Port Condition.

Hitachi Device Manager Storage Navigator								
File	Actions Reports Settings	Maintenance Utility View Help						
	Component	Edit MP Units						
Explorer	Logical Device	View Port Condition						
Storage Systems	Port/Host Group	View Temperature Monitor						
	Pool	•						
	Parity Group	Storage System						
	External Storage	▶age System Name						
Reports	Local Replication	• tact						
Component	Remote Replication	tion						
۲ 💦 Parity Grou	Journal	age System Type						
旝 Logical Devi	Remote Connection	al Number						
۰ 🔞 Pools		I Cache Size						
۱ 👸 Ports/Host (	View Management Resource Usage							
کې 🕅 External Sto		antion Cummany						
• 🚯 Replication	View ALUs / SLUs	cation Summary						

The Port Condition window opens.
rt Condition						₹ 🗆
					R	efresh
Number of Ports	🔽 Available	(Connected)		8		
	Available	(Not Connected	d)	8		
	Not Availa	able		0		
	Not Insta	lled				
Port Condition	5A 7A 1B	3B 5B 7B				
<b>☆</b> Filter ON OFF Channel Board	Board Type	Port ID	Condition	Speed	SFP Data Transfer Rate	wv
CHB-1A	32FC4R(CHB)	CL1-A	<ul> <li>Available (Connected)</li> </ul>	Auto(16 Gbps)	32 Gbps	50
CHB-1A	32FC4R(CHB)	CL3-A	<ul> <li>Available (Connected)</li> </ul>	Auto(16 Gbps)	32 Gbps	50
CHB-1A	32FC4R(CHB)	CL5-A	Available (Not Connect	ted) Auto(-)	32 Gbps	50
CHB-1A	32FC4R(CHB)	CL7-A	Available (Not Connect	tted) Auto(-)	32 Gbps	50
CHB-1B	32FC4R(CHB)	CL1-B	<ul> <li>Available (Connected)</li> </ul>	Auto(16 Gbps)	32 Gbps	50
CHB-1B	32FC4R(CHB)	CL3-B	<ul> <li>Available (Connected)</li> </ul>	Auto(16 Gbps)	32 Gbps	50
CHB-1B	32FC4R(CHB)	CL5-B	Available (Not Connect	ted) Auto(-)	32 Gbps	50
CHB-1B	32FC4R(CHB)	CL7-B	Available (Not Connect	ted) Auto(-)	32 Gbps	50
CHB-2A	32FC4R(CHB)	CL2-A	<ul> <li>Available (Connected)</li> </ul>	Auto(16 Gbps)	32 Gbps	50
CHB-2A	32FC4R(CHB)	CL4-A	<ul> <li>Available (Connected)</li> </ul>	Auto(16 Gbps)	32 Gbps	50
CHB-2A	32FC4R(CHB)	CL6-A	Available (Not Connect	ted) Auto(-)	32 Gbps	50
CHB-2A	32FC4R(CHB)	CL8-A	Available (Not Connect	ted) Auto(-)	32 Gbps	50
CHB-2B	32FC4R(CHB)	CL2-B	<ul> <li>Available (Connected)</li> </ul>	Auto(16 Gbps)	32 Gbps	50
CHB-2B	32FC4R(CHB)	CL4-B	<ul> <li>Available (Connected)</li> </ul>	Auto(16 Gbps)	32 Gbps	50
CHB-2B	32FC4R(CHB)	CL6-B	Available (Not Connect	ted) Auto(-)	32 Gbps	50
CHB-2B	32FC4R(CHB)	CL8-B	O Available (Not Connec	ted) Auto(-)	32 Gbps	50
Export					To	otal: 1

- 2. Make sure the transfer rate in the SFP Data Transfer Rate matches the speed of the SFPs in the storage controller. The actual Speed can differ, depending on the configuration of the other components.
- 3. Click Close to close the Port Condition window and start with the storage configuration.

# Create Pool Volumes

This procedure creates the Parity Groups and LDEVs using Hitachi Storage Navigator for the following:

- Operating System LUNs
- SAP HANA Shared LUNs
- SAP HANA Log LUNs
- SAP HANA Data LUNs

Use the storage navigator session from the previous section. Repeat these steps to create all the required pool volumes.

To create a pool volume, follow these steps:

- 1. Open the LDEV creation window.
- 2. In the General Tasks pane, click Create LDEVs. The 1 Create LDEVs dialog box opens.
- 3. Create Pool Volume LUN:
  - a. Create an LDEV.
  - b. Enter the values shown in Table 13 into the Create LDEVs dialog box.

For This	Enter This
Provisioning Type	Click Basic
Drive Type/RPM	Click SSD
RAID Level	Click 1 (2D+2P)
Select Free Spaces	Click the option
Parity Group	Select the 1 (2D+2P) Parity Group
LDEV Capacity	Type value 878 GB
Number of LDEVs per Free Space	Type 4 for each RAID group
LDEV Name area	Type the pool name as prefix and the next free number as int number, i.e. 1 for the first RAID group, 5 for the second etc.
Options area	In the LDKC:CU:DEV text box, type the initial as shown in the LDEV ID column of Table 12
	In the MPU assignment text box, select Auto

#### Table 13 Pool Volume Creation for LOG_Pool and OS_SH_DT_Pool

Select Free Spaces:       1         Total Selected Free Space Capacity:       3.43 TB         LDEV Capacity:       Capacity Compatibility Mode (Offset boundary)         878       GB         (0.05-3071.93)       GB         Number of LDEVs       4         per Free Space:       (1-4)         LDEV Name:       Prefix       Initial Number         LOG_Pool       1         (Max. 32 characters total including max. 9-digit number, or blank)       or blank)         Format Type:       Quick Format v         Initial LDEV ID:       LDKC       CU       DEV         Initial LDEV ID:       LDKC       CU       DEV         Initial LDEV ID:       LDKC       CU       DEV	wizard lets you create and Finish to confirm the creat	provision LDEVs enter the information for LDEVs you want to create, and then click A ion, or click Next if you want to add LUN paths for the LDEVs.	dd.
LDEV Capacity: Capacity Compatibility Mode (Offset boundary) 878 (0.05-3071.93) Number of LDEVs 4 (1-4) LDEV Name: Prefix Initial Number LOG_Pool 1 (Max. 32 characters total including max. 9-digit number, or blank) Format Type: Quick Format V Initial LDEV ID: LDKC CU DEV 00 V : 13 V Interval	Total Selected Free Total Selected Free	e Spaces: 1 a space Capacity: 3.43 TB	
LDEV Name: Prefix Initial Number LOG_Pool 1 (Max. 32 characters total including max. 9-digit number, or blank) Format Type: Quick Format V Quick Format V DEV DEV DEV Initial LDEV ID: LDKC CU DEV Initial LDEV ID: LDKC CU DEV Initial V Initial LDEV ID: LDKC CU DEV	LDEV Capacity: Number of LDEVs per Free Space:	Capacity Compatibility Mode (Offset boundary) 878 (0.05-3071.93) 4 (1-4)	
Continue     Quick Format     V       Initial LDEV ID:     LDKC     CU     DEV       00     :     00     V     :     13       Interval     Interval     Interval     Interval     Interval	LDEV Name:	Prefix Initial Number LOG_Pool 1 (Max. 32 characters total including max. 9-digit number, or blank)	dd
Interval	Options     Initial LDEV ID:	Quick Format         ▼           LDKC         CU         DEV           00         :         00         ▼	
0 View LDEV IDs	MP Unit ID:	Interval       0     View LDEV IDs       Auto     V	

- 4. Click Add and then click Finish.
- 5. Acknowledge the Warning by clicking OK.

Warning	
	Quick formatting will have an impact on the host I/O performance. Do you want to continue this operation?
	See the Provisioning Guide for the details of quick formatting.
	( 03022 - 205071 )
	OK Cancel

The Confirm window opens.

- 6. Confirm the selection again, and then click Apply.
- 7. Record the task name for later reference.

- 8. Repeat steps 1-7 to create every pool volume required by this installation.
- 9. Keep the Storage Navigator session open to Create Dynamic Provisioning Pools.

### Create Dynamic Provisioning Pools

Use the Storage Navigator session from previous procedure to perform this procedure to create dynamic provisioning pools. This solution uses two dynamic provisioning pools:

- LOG_Pool
- OS_SH_DT_Pool

Follow the steps in this section to create the LOG_Pool and repeat these steps to create the OS_SH_DT_Pool.

To create a dynamic provisioning pool, follow these steps:

1. From Pools, click Create Pools to open the 1. Create Pools window.

Hitachi Device Manager Storage	Navigator ttings Maintenance Utility View	w Help	
Explorer	Pools		
Storage Systems	<u>VSP G370(S/N:451610)</u> > Pools		
* 🇊 VSP G370(S/N:451610) î Tasks	Edit Tiering Policies		
催 Reports ' 隋 Components	Pool Capacity	Used/Total	
' 💏 Parity Groups		Estimated Configurable	
Cogical Devices	V-VOL Capacity	Allocated/Total	
Pools			
♦ Ports/Host Groups/iSCSI Targets		Estimated Configurable	
* 👸 External Storage	Licensed Capacity (Used/Licensed)		
Replication	Number of Pools		
	Pools		
	Create Pools Create LDEV	s Expand Pool More Actions 🔻	

2. Enter the values shown in Table 6 in the Create Pools dialog box.

Create Pools	
1.Create Pools > 2.Confirm	
This wizard lets you create pool Click Finish to confirm the creat	ls for Dynamic Provisioning, and Thin Image. Enter the information for the poo tion, or click Next if you want to create LDEVs (virtual volumes) from the pools
Pool Type:	Dynamic Provisioning 🔹
Multi-Tier Pool:	Enable     Disable
Data Direct Mapping:	C Enable   Disable
Pool Volume Selection:	🔵 Auto 💿 Manual
Drive Type/F RAID Level:	APM: Mixable V Select Pool VOLs Total Selected Pool Volumes: Total Selected Capacity:
Pool Name:	LOG_Pool (Max. 32 Characters)
Coptions Initial Pool ID:	0 (0-63)
Warning Threshold:	100 % (1-100)
Depletion Threshold:	100 % (1-100 and greater than or equal to Warning Threshold)

#### Table 14 Dynamic Provisioning Pool Creation: LOG_Pool and OS_SH_DT_Pool

For This	Enter This
Pool Type	Select Dynamic Provisioning
Multi-Tier Pool	Disabled
Data Direct Mapping	Disabled
Pool Volume Selection	Click Manual
Pool Name	LOG_Pool or OS_SH_DT_Pool
Initial Pool ID	Type $m 0$ for LOG_Pool or type $m 1$ for OS_SH_DT_Pool
Warning Threshold	100
Deletion Threshold	100

- 3. Select the pool volumes for the pool.
- 4. Click Select Pool VOLs.
- 5. Select the volumes.
  - For LOG_Pool, identify the pool volumes for the pool and select them. Click Add.
  - For OS_SH_DT_Pool, identify the pool volumes for the pool and select them. Click Add.
- 6. Click OK.

- 7. Click Add.
- 8. Click Finish on the 2. Confirm window.
- 9. Click Apply.

# Provision the LUNS (Virtual Volumes)

#### Follow the storage configuration outlined below for this solution. Do not make any changes to these instructions in the Distribution Center. SAP does not support any changes made to this exact configuration.

This procedure creates the LDEVs using Hitachi Storage Navigator for the following:

- Operating system LUNS
- SAP HANA shared LUNS
- Log LUNs
- Data LUNs

Assign each of the LUNs to specific MPU for optimal performance, map to LUN paths using specific LUN ID in sequence as listed Table 12

#### Create Virtual Volumes for the Operating System LUNS and Map Ports

Use Hitachi Storage Navigator to create the operating system LDEV and map it to specified Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform Fx00 or Gx00 ports.

To create LDEVs for the operating system boot LUN, follow these steps:

- 1. From Pools, click OS_SH_DT_Pool.
- 2. In the Virtual Volumes pane, click Create LDEVs. The 1 Create LDEVs dialog box opens.
- 3. Create operating system boot LUNS.
- 4. Create one operating system LUN per HANA node and assign it to the ports following Table 11 . Repeat this step until all operating LUNS are completed.
- 5. Create an LDEV.
- 6. Enter the values shown in Table 15 in the Create LDEVs dialog box.

For This	Enter This
Provisioning Type	Click Dynamic Provisioning
Drive Type/RPM	Click SSD/-
RAID Level	Click 1 (2D+2P)
Select Pool	OS_SH_DT_Pool

#### Table 15 LDEV Creation Values for Operating System LUN

LDEV Capacity	Type 100 GB
Number of LDEVs per Free Space	Type the node number to be added to the name. For example, type: ${f 1}$
LDEV Name area	Type the Prefix for the LUN name: HANA_OS_N
	Type the node number to be added to the name. For example, type the following: 1
Full Allocation	Enabled
Options area	Type or click the values for LDKC, CU and DEV according to the VVOL ID column of Table 3 . For example, click the following: 00:01:00
	Select the value Auto for the MPU Unit ID.

7. Click Add and then click Next.

The 2 Select LDEV window displays all configured LDEVs in the right pane.

- 8. Select the host ports.
- 9. Click Next on the 2 Select LDEVs window. The 3 Select Host Groups/iSCSI Targets window opens.
- 10. From the Available Host Groups pane, select the OS LUN ports by referring to Table 11
- 11. Click Add.
- 12. The selected ports that were in the Available Hosts Groups pane are now in the Selected Host Groups pane.
- 13. Click Next.
- 14. The 4 View/Change LUN Paths window displays.
- 15. Confirm the selected ports.



#### The operating system LUN always has a LUN ID of 000.

- 16. Confirm the selected ports and adjust the LUN ID as listed in Table 4
- 17. Click Finish.
- The 5 Confirm window opens.
- 18. Confirm the selection again and then click Apply.
- 19. Record the task name for later reference
- 20. Keep the Storage Navigator session open for Create Virtual Volumes for HANA Shared File System and Map Ports.

#### Create Virtual Volumes for HANA Shared File System and Map Ports

Use Hitachi Storage Navigator to create the HANA shared virtual volumes under dynamic provisioning pool OS_SH_DT_Pool and then map them to specified storage ports.

Repeat this procedure until you create all of the virtual volumes.

To create a virtual volume for the HANA-shared file system and map ports, follow these steps:

- 1. From Pools, click OS_SH_DT_Pool.
- 2. Enter the values shown in Table 16 in the Create LDEVs dialog box.

For This	Enter This
Provisioning Type	Click Dynamic Provisioning
Drive Type/RPM	Leave at SSD/-
RAID Level	Leave at 1 (2D+2P)
Select Pool	OS_SH_DT_Pool
LDEV Capacity	Type the required volume size for /hana/shared volume in GB. This is equal or greater the memory size of the HANA node.
Number of LDEVs	Type 1
Full Allocation	Click Enabled
LDEV Name area	For LDEV Name Prefix, type the HANA Shared LUN LDEV name: HANA_SH_N
	Type the node number to be added to the name. For example, type: <b>1</b>
Options area	Type or click the values for LDK:CU:DEV according to the VVOL ID column of Table 3 For example, click the following: 00:01:01
	Click Auto for MP Unit ID of the MPU assignment.

 Table 16
 Virtual Volume Creation for HANA Shared LUNs

3. Keep the Storage Navigator session open for Create Virtual Volumes for Log LUNs and Map Ports.

#### Create Virtual Volumes for Log LUNs and Map Ports

This procedure creates and maps LDEVs to the specified storage ports for the log LUNs.

Use the Hitachi Storage Navigator session previously started.

To provision the LDEVs for log LUNs, follow the steps from the previous section with the following changes:

- 1. From Pools, click LOG_Pool.
- 2. Enter the values shown in Table 17 in the Create LDEVs dialog box.

For This	Enter This
Provisioning Type	Click Dynamic Provisioning
Drive Type/RPM	Click SSD/-
RAID Level	Click 1 (2D+2P)
Select Pool	LOG_Pool
LDEV Capacity	Type the required volume size divided by 4 in GB. For example, if a 512 GB log volume is needed, type 128 GB
Number of LDEVs per Free Space	Туре 4
Full Allocation	Click Enabled
LDEV Name area	For LDEV Name Prefix, type the HANA Log LDEV name for this node: For example: HANA_LOG_N1_
	For Initial Number, type the HANA Log LDEV. For example, type the following: <b>1</b>
Options area	Type or click the values for LDKC, CU and DEV in LDKC:CU:DEV according to the VVOL ID column of Table 3 For example, click the following: 00:01:02
	Click the value for the MPU Unit ID. For example, click the following: MPU10

Table 17LDEV Creation Values for Log LUN

3. Keep the Storage Navigator session open for Create Virtual Volumes for Data LUNs and Map Ports.

#### Create Virtual Volumes for Data LUNs and Map Ports

This procedure creates and maps LDEVs to the specified Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform F370/G370 ports for the Data LUNs.

Use the previously-opened Hitachi Storage Navigator session.

To provision the LDEVs for Data LUNs, follow the steps of the previous sections.

To create virtual volumes for data LUNs and map ports, follow these steps:

- 1. From Pools, click OS_SH_DT_Pool.
- 2. Enter the values shown in Table 10 in the Create LDEVs dialog box.

For This	Enter This
Provisioning Type	Click Dynamic Provisioning
Drive Type/RPM	Click SSD/-
RAID Level	Click 1 (2D+2P)
Select Pool	OS_SH_DT_Pool

#### Table 18 LDEV Creation Values for Data LUN

For This	Enter This
LDEV Capacity	Type the required volume size divided by 4 in GB. For example, if a 4096 GB data volume is needed, type 1024 GB.
Number of LDEVs per Free Space	Туре 4
Full Allocation	Enabled
LDEV Name area	For LDEV Name Prefix, type the HANA Data LDEV name: HANA_DT_VVOL_N
	For Initial Number, type the HANA node number. For example, type the following: ${\bf 1}$
Options area	Type or click the values for LDKC, CU and DEV in LDKC:CU:DEV according to the VVOL ID column of Table 11 . For example, click the following: 00:01:06
	Click the value for the MPU Unit ID. For example, click the following: MPU10

3. Keep the Storage Navigator session open for the Configure the Host Groups procedure.

# Storage Port Configuration

The following table lists the configuration and port mapping for Hitachi VSP Fx00 and Gx00 models.

SAP HANA Node	HBA Port		Piber Channel Switch Port Name		Virtual Storage Platform Target Port-Host Group					
Node	Port Name	Port Speed	Host	Storage	VSP F/G370	VSP F/G700	VSP F/G900	Port Speed	Port Security	
Node1	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1-P0	SW-1- P32	1A-Host Group 1			32 Gb/s	Enabled	
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2-P0	SW-2- P32	2A-Host Group 1			32 Gb/s	Enabled	
Node2	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1-P1	SW-1- P32	1A-Host (	Group 2	32 Gb/s	Enabled		
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2-P1	SW-2- P32	2A-Host Group 2			32 Gb/s	Enabled	
Node3	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1-P2	SW-1- P33	3A-Host Group 1			32 Gb/s	Enabled	
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2-P2	SW-2- P33	4A-Host Group 1			32 Gb/s	Enabled	
Node4	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1-P3	SW-1- P33	3A-Host (	Group 2		32 Gb/s	Enabled	
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2-P3	SW-2- P33	4A-Host Group 2			32 Gb/s	Enabled	
Node5	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1-P4	SW-1-	5A-Host (	Group 1		32 Gb/s	Enabled	

#### Table 19 Storage Port Mapping for Validated SAP HANA Nodes using SSDs

SAP HANA	HBA Port		Fiber Channel Switch Port Name		Virtual Storage Platform Target Port-Host Group				
Node	Port Name	Port Speed	Host	Storage	VSP F/G370	VSP F/G700	VSP F/G900	Port Speed	Port Security
				P34					
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2-P4	SW-2- P34	6A-Host (	Group 1		32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node6	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1-P5	SW-1- P34	5A-Host (	Group 2		32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2-P5	SW-2- P34	6A-Host (	Group 2		32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node7	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1-P6	SW-1- P35	7A-Host (	7A-Host Group 1			Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2-P6	SW-2- P35	8A-Host (	Group 1		32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node8	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1-P7	SW-1- P35	7A-Host Group 2 8A-Host Group 2		32 Gb/s	Enabled	
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2-P7	SW-2- P35				32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node9	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1-P8	SW-1- P36	1B-Host Group 1			32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2-P8	SW-2- P36	2B-Host Group 1			32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node10	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1-P9	SW-1- P36	1B-Host Group 2			32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2-P9	SW-2- P36	2B-Host (	Group 2		32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node11	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P10	SW-1- P37	3B-Host (	Group 1		32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P10	SW-2- P37	4B-Host (	Group 1		32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node12	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P11	SW-1- P37	3B-Host (	Group 2		32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P11	SW-2- P37	4B-Host (	Group 2		32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node13	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P12	SW-1- P38	5B-Host (	Group 1		32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P12	SW-2- P38	6B-Host (	Group 1		32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node14	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1-	SW-1-	5B-Host (	Group 2		32 Gb/s	Enabled

SAP HANA	HBA Port		Fiber Chan Port Name	nel Switch	Virtual Sto	brage Platform Targ	et Port-Host G	àroup
Noue	Port Name	Port Speed	Host	Storage	VSP F/G370	VSP VSP F/G700 F/G90	Port D Speed	Port Security
			P13	P38				
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P13	SW-2- P38	6B-Host (	Group 2	32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node15	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P14	SW-1- P39	7B-Host (	Group 1	32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P14	SW-2- P39	8B-Host (	Group 1	32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node16	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P15	SW-1- P39	7B-Host Group 2		32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P15	SW-2- P39	8B-Host (	Group 2	32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node17	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P16	SW-1- P40	N/A	1C-Host Group 1	32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P16	SW-2- P40	N/A	2C-Host Group 1	32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node18	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P17	SW-1- P40	N/A	1C-Host Group 2	32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P17	SW-2- P40	N/A	2C-Host Group 2	32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node19	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P18	SW-1- P41	N/A	3C-Host Group 1	32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P18	SW-2- P41	N/A	N/A 4C-Host Group 1		Enabled
Node20	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P19	SW-1- P41	N/A	3C-Host Group 2	32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P19	SW-2- P41	N/A	4C-Host Group 2	32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node21	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P20	SW-1- P42	N/A	5C-Host Group 1	32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P20	SW-2- P42	N/A	6C-Host Group 1	32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node22	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P21	SW-1- P42	N/A	5C-Host Group 2	32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P21	SW-2- P42	N/A	6C-Host Group 2	32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node23	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1-	SW-1-	N/A	7C-Host Group 1	32 Gb/s	Enabled

SAP HANA	HBA Port		Fiber Channel Switch Port Name		Virtual Sto	orage Platfo	rm Target	Port-Host G	iroup
Node	Port Name	Port Speed	Host	Storage	VSP F/G370	VSP F/G700	VSP F/G900	Port Speed	Port Security
			P22	P43					
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P22	SW-2- P43	N/A	8C-Host	Group 1	32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node24	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P23	SW-1- P43	N/A	7C-Host	Group 2	32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P23	SW-2- P43	N/A	8C-Host	Group 2	32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node25	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P24	SW-1- P44	N/A	1D-Host	Group 1	32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P24	SW-2- P44	N/A	2D-Host	Group 1	32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node26	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P25	SW-1- P44	N/A	1D-Host Group 2		32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P25	SW-2- P44	N/A	2D-Host	Group 2	32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node27	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P26	SW-1- P45	N/A	3D-Host Group 1		32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P26	SW-2- P45	N/A	4D-Host Group 1		32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node28	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P27	SW-1- P45	N/A	3D-Host Group 2		32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P27	SW-2- P45	N/A	4D-Host Group 2		32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node29	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P28	SW-1- P46	N/A	5D-Host	Group 1	32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P28	SW-2- P46	N/A	6D-Host	Group 1	32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node30	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P29	SW-1- P46	N/A	5D-Host	Group 2	32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P29	SW-2- P46	N/A	6D-Host	Group 2	32 Gb/s	Enabled
Node31	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1- P30	SW-1- P47	N/A	7D-Host	Group 1	32 Gb/s	Enabled
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P30	SW-2- P47	N/A	8D-Host	8D-Host Group 1		Enabled
Node32	Port 0	16 Gb/s	SW-1-	SW-1-	N/A	7D-Host	Group 2	32 Gb/s	Enabled

SAP HANA Node	HBA Port		Fiber Channel Switch Port Name		Virtual Storage Platform Target Port-Host Group					
	Port Name	Port Speed	Host	Storage	VSP F/G370	VSP F/G700	VSP F/G900	Port Speed	Port Security	
			P31	P47						
	Port 1	16 Gb/s	SW-2- P31	SW-2- P47	N/A	8D-Host	Group 2	32 Gb/s	Enabled	

## Configure the Host Groups

To configure the host ports, follow these steps:

- 1. Open the Ports/Host Group/iSCSI Targets window.
- 2. In Storage Systems under the Explorer pane, expand the VSP Gx00 tree.
- 3. Click Ports/Host Groups/iSCSI Targets.



4. In the right pane of the Ports/Host Groups/iSCSI Targets window, click the Ports tab to see the list of ports.

5. Select all required ports and click Edit Ports.

Edi' Ports	lemove Port	CHAP Users Ed	it T10 PI Mode Export									Selected: 8	of :
¢Filter ON	OFF Se	elect All Pages Colu	umn Settings							Op	tions 🔻 🔟 🤟	1 / 1	→
				IPv4	IPv6								Eth
Port ID	Туре	iSCSI Virtual WWN / iSCSI Name Port Mode	IP Address	Mode	Link Local Address	Global Address	Speed 1▼	Security	Address (Loop ID)	Fabric	Connection Type	MT	
👔 <u>CL1-A</u>	Fibre	-	50060E8012CCBC00	-	-	-	-	Auto(16 Gbps)	Enabled	EF (0)	ON	P-to-P	
CL3-A	Fibre	-	50060E8012CCBC20	-	-	-	-	Auto(16 Gbps)	Enabled	E8 (1)	ON	P-to-P	
📦 <u>CL1-B</u>	Fibre	-	50060E8012CCBC01	-	-	-	-	Auto(16 Gbps)	Enabled	E1 (4)	ON	P-to-P	
📦 <u>СL3-в</u>	Fibre		50060E8012CCBC21					Auto(16 Gbps)	Enabled	E0 (5)	ON	P-to-P	
CL2-A	Fibre	-	50060E8012CCBC10	-	-	-	-	Auto(16 Gbps)	Enabled	D9 (8)	ON	P-to-P	
👔 <u>CL4-A</u>	Fibre	-	50060E8012CCBC30	-	-	-	-	Auto(16 Gbps)	Enabled	D6 (9)	ON	P-to-P	
📦 <u>СL2-в</u>	Fibre		50060E8012CCBC11					Auto(16 Gbps)	Enabled	D3 (12)	ON	P-to-P	
🕡 <u>CL4-B</u>	Fibre		50060E8012CCBC31					Auto(16 Gbps)	Enabled	D2 (13)	ON	P-to-P	
📦 <u>CL5-A</u>	Fibre	-	50060E8012CCBC40	-	-	-	-	Auto(-)	Enabled	E4 (2)	ON	P-to-P	
📦 <u>CL7-A</u>	Fibre	-	50060E8012CCBC60	-	-	-	-	Auto(-)	Enabled	E2 (3)	ON	P-to-P	
🗑 <u>CL5-B</u>	Fibre	-	50060E8012CCBC41	-	-	-	-	Auto(-)	Enabled	DC (6)	ON	P-to-P	
🕡 <u>CL7-B</u>	Fibre	-	50060E8012CCBC61	-	-	-	-	Auto(-)	Enabled	DA (7)	ON	P-to-P	
CL6-A	Fibre	-	50060E8012CCBC50	-	-	-	-	Auto(-)	Enabled	D5 (10)	ON	P-to-P	
CL8-A	Fibre	-	50060E8012CCBC70	-	-	-	-	Auto(-)	Enabled	D4 (11)	ON	P-to-P	
CL6-B	Fibre	-	50060E8012CCBC51	-	-	-	-	Auto(-)	Enabled	D1 (14)	ON	P-to-P	
CL8-B	Fibre	-	50060E8012CCBC71	-	-	-	-	Auto(-)	Enabled	CE (15)	ON	P-to-P	

6. Enter the properties in the Edit Ports window, see Table 12

Table 20	Edit Ports Settings
----------	---------------------

For This	Enter This
Port Security	Select the check box and click the Enabled option.
Port Speed	Select the check box and click the speed matching your connection speed. For example, select 32 Gbps.
Fabric	Select the check box and click ON.
Connection Type	Select the check box and click P-to-P.

Edit F	Ports		Ŧ□×
1.Edit	Ports > 2.Confirm		
This and t	wizard lets you edit on hen enter the new valu	e or more properties. Check the box in front of the property you want to edit, .e.	
$\checkmark$	Port Security :	Enable Disable	
$\checkmark$	Port Speed :	32 Gbps	
	Address (Loop ID) :		•
$\checkmark$	Fabric :	• ON _ OFF	
$\checkmark$	Connection Type :	P-to-P	•
			Cancel ?

# Cisco UCS Configuration Overview

This section describes the specific configurations on Cisco UCS servers to address the SAP HANA requirements.

It is beyond the scope of this document to cover detailed information about the Cisco UCS infrastructure. Detailed configuration guides are at: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/servers-unified-computing/ucs-manager/products-installation-and-configuration-guides-list.html</u>

### Physical Connectivity

Physical cabling should be completed by following the diagram and table references in section Deployment Hardware and Software.

#### Upgrade Cisco UCS Manager Software to Version 4.0(1c)

This document based on Cisco UCS 4.0(1c). To upgrade the Cisco UCS Manager software and the Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect software to version 4.0(1c), go to <u>Cisco UCS Manager Install and Upgrade Guides</u>.

# Initial Setup of Cisco UCS 6332-16UP Fabric Interconnects

The initial configuration dialogue for the Cisco UCS 6332-16UP Fabric Interconnects will be provide the primary information to the first fabric interconnect, with the second taking on most settings after joining the cluster.

To start on the configuration of the Fabric Interconnect A, connect to the console of the fabric interconnect and step through the Basic System Configuration Dialogue:

---- Basic System Configuration Dialog --This setup utility will guide you through the basic configuration of the system. Only minimal configuration including IP connectivity to the Fabric interconnect and its clustering mode is performed through these steps. Type Ctrl-C at any time to abort configuration and reboot system. To back track or make modifications to already entered values, complete input till end of section and answer no when prompted to apply configuration. Enter the configuration method. (console/gui) ? console Enter the setup mode; setup newly or restore from backup. (setup/restore) ? setup You have chosen to setup a new Fabric interconnect. Continue? (y/n): y Enforce strong password? (y/n) [y]: <enter> Enter the password for "admin": <<var password>> Confirm the password for "admin": <<var password>>> Is this Fabric interconnect part of a cluster(select 'no' for standalone)? (yes/no) [n]: yes

Enter the switch fabric (A/B) []: A Enter the system name: <<var ucs clustername>> Physical Switch Mqmt0 IP address : <<var ucsa mqmt ip>> Physical Switch Mgmt0 IPv4 netmask : <<var_oob_mgmt_mast>> IPv4 address of the default gateway : <<var oob gateway>> Cluster IPv4 address : <<var ucs mgmt ip>> Configure the DNS Server IP address? (yes/no) [n]: y DNS IP address : <<var nameserver ip>> Configure the default domain name? (yes/no) [n]: y Default domain name : <<var dns domain name>> Join centralized management environment (UCS Central)? (yes/no) [n]: <enter> Following configurations will be applied: Switch Fabric=A System Name=<<var ucs clustername>> Enforced Strong Password=yes Physical Switch Mgmt0 IP Address=<<var ucsa mgmt ip>> Physical Switch Mgmt0 IP Netmask=<<var oob mgmt mast>> Default Gateway=<<var oob gateway>> Ipv6 value=0 DNS Server=<<var nameserver ip>> Domain Name=<<var dns domain name>> Cluster Enabled=yes Cluster IP Address=<<var ucs mgmt ip>> NOTE: Cluster IP will be configured only after both Fabric Interconnects are initialized. UCSM will be functional only after peer FI is configured in clustering mode. Apply and save the configuration (select 'no' if you want to re-enter)? (yes/no):yes

Wait for the login prompt to make sure that the configuration has been saved.

#### Cisco UCS 6332-16UP Fabric Interconnect B

Continue the configuration on the console of the Fabric Interconnect B:

---- Basic System Configuration Dialog ----This setup utility will guide you through the basic configuration of the system. Only minimal configuration including IP connectivity to the Fabric interconnect and its clustering mode is performed through these steps. Type Ctrl-C at any time to abort configuration and reboot system.

To back track or make modifications to already entered values, complete input till end of section and answer no when prompted to apply configuration. Enter the configuration method. (console/qui) ? console Installer has detected the presence of a peer Fabric interconnect. This Fabric interconnect will be added to the cluster. Continue (y/n) ? y Enter the admin password of the peer Fabric interconnect: Connecting to peer Fabric interconnect... done Retrieving config from peer Fabric interconnect... done Peer Fabric interconnect Mgmt0 IPv4 Address: <<var ucsa mgmt ip>> Peer Fabric interconnect Mgmt0 IPv4 Netmask: <<var oob mgmt mast>> Cluster IPv4 address : <<var ucs mgmt ip>> Peer FI is IPv4 Cluster enabled. Please Provide Local Fabric Interconnect Mgmt0 IPv4 Address Physical Switch Mqmt0 IP address : <<var ucsb mqmt ip>> Apply and save the configuration (select 'no' if you want to re-enter)? (yes/no):yes

Wait for the login prompt to make sure that the configuration has been saved.

# Cisco UCS Manager Setup

#### Log into Cisco UCS Manager

To log into the Cisco Unified Computing System environment, follow these steps:

1. Open a web browser and navigate to the Cisco UCS 6332 Fabric Interconnect cluster IP address.



Figure 3 Accessing Cisco UCS Manager

- 2. Click Launch UCS Manager.
- 3. If prompted to accept security certificates, accept as necessary.
- 4. When prompted, enter admin as the user name and enter the administrative password.
- 5. Click Login to log into the Cisco UCS Manager.

æ	All	Equipment				
8	Equipment	Main Topology View	Fabric Interconnects S	Servers Thermal	Decommissioned	Firmware > 🚿
	Chassis					
5	▼ Rack-Mounts					(^`)
	Enclosures					V
	FEX					+
	<ul> <li>Servers</li> </ul>					
	▼ Fabric Interconnects	- Exercised	mjurmed, A (primery)	Later Interes	rement E (subortinate)	4
	<ul> <li>Fabric Interconnect A (primary)</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>Fans</li> </ul>					_
	▼ Fixed Module					кл КУ
	<ul> <li>Ethernet Ports</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>FC Ports</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>PSUs</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>Fabric Interconnect B (subordinate)</li> </ul>					
	▼ Policies					
	Port Auto-Discovery Policy	- All Links Up - So	me Links Down 🗕 All Link	ks Down		

#### Figure 4 Cisco UCS Manager Page

#### Anonymous Reporting

During the first connection to the Cisco UCS Manager GUI, a pop-up window will appear to allow for the configuration of Anonymous Reporting to Cisco on use to help with future development. To create anonymous reporting, complete the following step:

1. In the Anonymous Reporting window, select whether to send anonymous data to Cisco for improving future products, and provide the appropriate SMTP server gateway information if configuring:

Anonymous Reporting Cisco Systems, Inc. will be collecting feature configuration and usage statistics which will be sent to Cisco Smart Call Home server anonymously. This data helps us prioritize the features and improvements that will most benefit our customers. If you decide to enable this feature in future, you can do so from the "Anonymous Reporting" in the Call Home settings under the Admin tab. View Sample Data	
Do you authorize the disclosure of this information to Cisco Smart CallHome? ${\textcircled{B}}_{\text{Yes}} {\textcircled{O}}_{No}$	
SMTP Server	
Host (IP Address or Hostname):	
Port: 25	
Don't show this message again.	

If you want to enable or disable Anonymous Reporting at a later date, it can be found within Cisco UCS Manager under: Admin -> Communication Management -> Call Home, which has a tab on the far right for Anonymous Reporting.

#### Synchronize Cisco UCS to NTP

To synchronize the Cisco UCS environment to the NTP server, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Admin tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Timezone Management drop-down list and click Timezone.
- 3. In the Properties pane, select the appropriate time zone in the Timezone menu.
- 4. Click Save Changes, and then click OK.
- 5. Click Add NTP Server.
- 6. Enter <<var_oob_ntp>> and click OK.
- 7. Click OK.

# Configure Cisco UCS Servers

#### Chassis Discovery Policy

Setting the discovery policy simplifies the addition of B-Series Cisco UCS chassis. To modify the chassis discovery policy, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Equipment tab in the navigation pane and select Equipment in the list on the left.
- 2. In the right pane, click the Policies tab.
- 3. Under Global Policies, set the Chassis/FEX Discovery Policy to match the number of uplink ports that are cabled between the chassis or fabric extenders (FEXes) and the fabric interconnects. Set the Link Grouping Preference to Port Channel.
- 4. Click Save Changes.
- 5. Click OK.

Equipment

vers	Thermal	Decommissioned	Firmware Management	Policies	Fa
Glob	oal Policies	Autoconfig Policies	Server Inheritance Pol	icies Serv	er Dis
Chassis	s/FEX Discov	ery Policy			
Action		: 4 Link	Ψ		
Link Gr	ouping Prefer	rence : None (	Port Channel		
Backpla	ane Speed Pr	eference : 0 40G	4x10G		
Rack Se	erver Discov	ery Policy			

#### Figure 5 Chassis/FEX and Rack Server Discovery Policy

#### Configure Server Ports

To enable server and uplink ports, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Equipment tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect A (primary) > Fixed Module.
- 3. Click Ethernet Ports.
- 4. On the main pane, select the ports that are connected to the chassis and / or to the Cisco C-Series Server (two per FI), right-click them, and select Configure as Server Port.
- 5. Click Yes to confirm server ports and click OK.
- 6. Verify that the ports connected to the chassis and / or to the Cisco C-Series Server are now configured as server ports.

#### Figure 6 Cisco UCS - Server Port Configuration Example

Equipment / Fabric Interconnec... / Fabric Interconnec... / Fixed Module / Ethernet Ports

Ethemet P	ons							
🏹 Advance	d Filter 🔶 Export	🖶 Print 🔽 A	II Vnconfigured	V Network	Server FCoE	Uplink 🔽 Unified Up	olink	>
Slot	Aggr. Port ID	Port ID	MAC	If Role	If Type	Overall Status	Admin State	Peer
1	0	17	00:3A:9C:2C	Server	Physical	t Up	t Enabled	sys/chassis
1	0	18	00:3A:9C:2C	Server	Physical	1 Up	1 Enabled	sys/chassis
1	0	19	00:3A:9C:2C	Server	Physical	1 Up	1 Enabled	sys/chassis
1	0	20	00:3A:9C:2C	Server	Physical	1 Up	Enabled	sys/chassis
1	0	21	00:3A:9C:2C	Server	Physical	↑ Up	1 Enabled	sys/chassis
1	0	22	00:3A:9C:2C	Server	Physical	t Up	1 Enabled	sys/chassis
1	0	23	00:3A:9C:2C	Server	Physical	1 Up	1 Enabled	sys/chassis
1	0	24	00:3A:9C:2C	Server	Physical	1 Up	1 Enabled	sys/chassis

- 7. Select Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect B (subordinate) > Fixed Module.
- 8. Click Ethernet Ports.
- 9. On the main pane, select the ports that are connected to the chassis or to the Cisco C-Series Server (two per FI), right-click them, and select Configure as Server Port.
- 10. Click Yes to confirm server ports and click OK.

#### Configure FC SAN Uplink Ports

To configure the FC SAN Uplink ports, follow these steps:

 Configure the ports connected to the MDS as FC SAN Uplink Ports. This step creates the first set of ports from the left for example, ports 1–6 of the Fixed Module for FC uplinks and the rest for Ethernet uplinks to N9Ks.



# While configuring the Fixed Module Ports, the slider bar movement enables sets of ports from the left of the module as FC ports. The remainder is available for Ethernet Uplinks. This step used 4 ports for uplink to MDS, it would be enough to configure first set of 6 ports as FC ports.

 Select Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect A and on the right pane, General > Under Actions > Configure Unified Ports. Choose Yes for the warning pop-up In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Equipment tab in the navigation pane. Move the slider bar to right to enable the first set of 6 ports for FC Uplink Role. Click OK.

#### Figure 7 Cisco UCS - Configure Fixed Module Ports

**Configure Unified Ports** 

? X

		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
" UA VU CISCO	UCS-f1-4332-1609	=+	······
nstructions	-		
he position of the Il the ports to the	slider determines the type of the p left of the slider are Fibre Channel	ports. ports (Purple), while the ports to the right are Etherne	t ports (Blue).
Port	Transport	If Role or Port Channel Membership	Desired If Role
ort 1	ether	Unconfigured	FC Uplink
ort 2	ether	Unconfigured	FC Uplink
ort 3	ether	Unconfigured	FC Uplink
ort 4	ether	Unconfigured	FC Uplink
ort 5	ether	Unconfigured	FC Uplink
ort 6	ether	Unconfigured	FC Uplink
Port 7	ether	Unconfigured	
lort Q	ether	Unconfigured	
OILO			
Port 9	ether	Unconfigured	
Port 9 Port 10	ether ether	Unconfigured Unconfigured	

- 3. Configuring the unified ports require immediate reboot. Click on Yes on the warning pop-up to reboot the Fabric Interconnect.
- 4. Select Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect B and on the right pane, General > Under Actions > Configure Unified Ports. Choose Yes for the warning pop-up In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Equipment tab in the navigation pane. Move the slider bar to right to enable the first set of 6 ports for FC Uplink Role. Click OK.
- 5. Configuring the unified ports require immediate reboot. Click on Yes on the warning pop-up to reboot the Fabric Interconnect.
- 6. After the FIs are accessible after reboot, re-login to Cisco UCS Manager.

#### Configure Ethernet Uplink Ports

To configure the ethernet uplink ports, follow these steps:

1. Configure the ports connected to the N9Ks Ethernet Uplink Ports.



#### Select ports in the range 17-34 for the 40GE Uplink Port connectivity.

2. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Equipment tab in the navigation pane.

- 3. Select Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect A (primary) > Fixed Module.
- 4. Expand Ethernet Ports.
- 5. Select ports that are connected to the Cisco Nexus switches, right-click them, and select Configure as Uplink Port.
- 6. Click Yes to confirm uplink ports and click OK.

#### Figure 8 Cisco UCS - Ethernet Uplink Port FI-A Configuration Example

Equipment / Fabric Interconnec... / Fabric Interconnec... / Fixed Module / Ethernet Ports

		100	
100.00	n.n.+	100	et er .
	101		1.2
	ien	ernet	ernet Por

Te Advance	ed Filter 🔶 Export 🕐	Print A	Unconfigured	Network	Server FCoE L	Uplink Unified Uplin	nk	>>	¢
Slot	Aggr. Port ID	Port ID	MAC	If Role	If Type	Overall Status	Admin State	Peer	
1	0	31	00:3A:9C:2C:	Network	Physical	1 Up	1 Enabled		
1	0	32	00:3A:9C:2C:	Network	Physical	1 Up	1 Enabled		
1	0	33	00:3A:9C:2C:	Network	Physical	🅈 Up	1 Enabled		
1	0	34	00:3A:9C:2C:	Network	Physical	t Up	1 Enabled		

- 7. Select Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect B (subordinate) > Fixed Module.
- 8. Expand Ethernet Ports.
- 9. Select ports that are connected to the Cisco Nexus switches, right-click them, and select Configure as Uplink Port.
- 10. Click Yes to confirm the uplink ports and click OK.

#### Acknowledge Cisco UCS Chassis

To acknowledge all Cisco UCS chassis, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Equipment tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Expand Chassis and select each chassis that is listed. Right-click each chassis and select Acknowledge Chassis.
- 3. After a while, ensure the Discovery completes successfully and there are no major or critical faults reported for any of the servers.

#### Figure 9 Servers Discovery Status Complete

Equipment / Chassis / Chassis 1 / Servers

S CAMPAGE MARK	
Servers	

▼ Advanced	Filter 🔶 Export	⊕ P	rint															\$
Name	Overall Status	PID	Model	SA.	Pr	Us	C	C	Th	M	A	NI	Н	0	Po	)	As	Fa
Server 1	Unassoci	U	Cisco UCS B480 M5 4 Soc	F			112	112	224	1	2	0	0	1 0	+	0	₽ N	N/A
Server 3	Unassoci	U	Cisco UCS B480 M5 4 Soc	F			112	112	224	1	2	0	0	<b>t</b> o	4	0	₽ N	N/A
Server 5	Unassoci	U	Cisco UCS B480 M5 4 Soc	F			112	112	224	1	2	0	0	1 0	4	0	<b>₽</b> N	N/A
Server 7	Unassoci	U	Cisco UCS B480 M5 4 Soc	F			112	112	224	1	2	0	0	1 0	4	0	₽ N	N/A

#### Power Policy

To run Cisco UCS with two independent power distribution units, the redundancy must be configured as Grid. Follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Equipment tab in the navigation pane and select Equipment in the list on the left.
- 2. In the right pane, click the Policies tab.
- 3. Under Global Policies, set the Redundancy field in Power Policy to Grid.
- 4. Click Save Changes.
- 5. Click OK.

#### Figure 10 Power Policy

Power Policy	
Redundancy:	◯ Non Redundant ◯ N+1 ④ Grid

#### Create New Organization

For secure multi-tenancy within the Cisco UCS domain, a logical entity known as organization is created.

To create an organization unit, follow these steps:

1. In Cisco UCS Manager, on the Tool bar on right pane top click New.



- 2. From the drop-down menu select Create Organization.
- 3. Enter the Name as T01-HANA
- 4. (Optional) Enter the Description as Org for T01-HANA.
- 5. Click OK to create the Organization.

# Create Pools

#### Add Block of IP Addresses for KVM Access

To create a block of IP addresses for server Keyboard, Video, Mouse (KVM) access in the Cisco UCS environment, follow these steps:

# This block of IP addresses should be in the same subnet as the management IP addresses for the Cisco UCS Manager.

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Pools > root > IP Pools > IP Pool ext-mgmt.
- 3. In the Actions pane, select Create Block of IPv4 Addresses.
- 4. Enter the starting IP address of the block and the number of IP addresses required, and the subnet and gateway information.

Create B	lock of IPv4 Add	dresses	? ×
From :	192.168.93.151	Size : 32 🜲	
Subnet Mask :	255.255.255.0	Default Gateway : 192.168.93.1	
Primary DNS :	0.0.0.0	Secondary DNS : 0.0.0.0	
		ок	Cancel

- 5. Click OK to create the IP block.
- 6. Click OK in the confirmation message.

#### Create MAC Address Pools

To configure the necessary MAC address pools for the Cisco UCS environment, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Pools > root
- 3. In this procedure, two MAC address pools are created, one for each switching fabric.
- 4. Right-click MAC Pools under the root
- 5. Select Create MAC Pool to create the MAC address pool.
- 6. Enter FI-A as the name of the MAC pool.
- 7. (Optional) Enter a description for the MAC pool.
- 8. Choose Assignment Order Sequential.
- 9. Click Next.
- 10. Click Add.

- 11. Specify a starting MAC address.
- 12. The recommendation is to place 0A in the second-last octet of the starting MAC address to identify all of the MAC addresses as Fabric Interconnect A addresses.
- 13. Specify a size for the MAC address pool that is sufficient to support the available blade or server resources.

# Figure 13 Cisco UCS - Create MAC Pool for Fabric A Create a Block of MAC Addresses

2	X
•	/ \
	?

First MAC Address :	00:25:B5:00:0A:00	Size :	128	-

To ensure uniqueness of MACs in the LAN fabric, you are strongly encouraged to use the following MAC prefix:

#### 00:25:B5:xx:xx:xx

OK Cancel

14. Click OK.

- 15. Click Finish.
- 16. In the confirmation message, click OK.
- 17. Right-click MAC Pools under root
- 18. Select Create MAC Pool to create the MAC address pool.
- 19. Enter FI-B as the name of the MAC pool.
- 20. (Optional) Enter a description for the MAC pool. Select 'Sequential' for Assignment order.
- 21. Click Next.
- 22. Click Add.
- 23. Specify a starting MAC address.

# The recommendation is to place 0B in the next to last octet of the starting MAC address to identify all the MAC addresses in this pool as fabric B addresses.

24. Specify a size for the MAC address pool that is sufficient to support the available blade or server resources.

25. Click OK.

26. Click Finish.

27. In the confirmation message, click OK.

#### Figure 14 Cisco UCS - MAC Pools Summary

#### LAN / Pools / root / MAC Pools

MAC Pools						
+ - Ty Advanced Filter 🛧 Expor	t 🚔 Print					
Name	Size	Assigned				
MAC Pool default	0	0				
WAC Pool FI-A	128	0				
[00:25:B5:00:0A:00 - 00:25:B5	00:0A:7F]					
▼ MAC Pool FI-B	128	0				

[00:25:85:00:0B:00 - 00:25:85:00:0B:7F]

#### Create WWNN Pool

To configure the necessary WWNN pool for the Cisco UCS environment, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the SAN tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Pools > root
- 3. Right-click WWNN Pools and Select Create WWNN Pool.
- 4. Enter HANA-Servers as the name of the WWNN pool.
- 5. (Optional) Enter a description for the WWNN pool.
- 6. Choose Assignment Order Sequential.
- 7. Click Next.
- 8. Click Add.
- 9. Specify a starting WWNN address.
- 10. The recommendation is to place AB in the third-last octet of the starting WWNN address to ensure uniqueness.
- 11. Specify a size for the WWNN pool that is sufficient to support the available blade or server resources.



- 12. Click OK.
- 13. Click Finish.
- 14. In the confirmation message, click OK.

#### Create WWPN Pool

To configure the necessary WWPN pool for the Cisco UCS environment, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the SAN tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Pools > root
- 3. In this procedure, two WWPN pools are created, one for each switching fabric.
- 4. Right-click WWPN Pools and Select Create WWPN Pool
- 5. Enter FI-A as the name of the WWPN pool.
- 6. (Optional) Enter a description for the WWPN pool.
- 7. Choose Assignment Order Sequential.

- 8. Click Next.
- 9. Click Add.
- 10. Specify a starting WWPN address.
- 11. The recommendation is to place 0A in the last bust one octet of the starting MAC address to identify all of the WWPN addresses as Fabric Interconnect A addresses.
- 12. Specify a size for the WWPN address pool that is sufficient to support the available blade or server resources.

Figure 16 Cisco UCS - Create WWPN Pool for Fabric A

			Create W	/WPN P	ool		? ×
1	Define Name and Description		+ — 🌾 Advanced Filter 🛧 Export 🖷 Print			¢	
2	Add WWN	Create WW	Name /N Block		From	? ×	00:25:85:00:0A:1F
		From : 20:00:00: To ensure uniquene: the following WWN 20:00:00:25:b5:xx:	25:B5:00:0A:00 ss of WWNs in the prefix: <b>xx:xx</b>	Size : 32	2 \$ ou are strongly end	couraged to use	
					🕀 Add 🍈 D		
				< Pre	ev Next>	Finish	Cancel

- 13. Click OK.
- 14. Click Finish.
- 15. In the confirmation message, click OK.
- 16. Right-click WWPN Pools and Select Create WWPN Pool.
- 17. Enter FI-B as the name of the WWPN pool.
- 18. (Optional) Enter a description for the WWPN pool. Select 'Sequential' for Assignment order.

- 19. Click Next.
- 20. Click Add.
- 21. Specify a starting WWPN address.

# It is recommended to place 0B in the next to third-last octet of the starting WWPN address to identify all the WWPN addresses in this pool as fabric B addresses.

- 22. Specify a size for the WWPN address pool that is sufficient to support the available blade or server resources.
- 23. Click OK.
- 24. Click Finish.

MANDAL Deck

25. In the confirmation message, click OK.

#### Figure 17 WWPN Pool Summary

#### SAN / Pools / root / WWPN Pools

+ - Ty Advanced Filter + Export + Print							
Name	Size	<ul> <li>Assigned</li> </ul>					
WWPN Pool default	0	0					
wWPN Pool FI-A	32	0					
[20:00:00:25:B5:00:0A:00 - 20:00:00:25:	B5:00:0A:1F]						
▼ WWPN Pool FI-B	32	0					
[20:00:00:25:85:00:08:00 - 20:00:00:25:	B5:00:0B:1F]						

#### Create UUID Suffix Pool

To configure the necessary universally unique identifier (UUID) suffix pool for the Cisco UCS environment, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Pools > root
- 3. Right-click UUID Suffix Pools.
- 4. Select Create UUID Suffix Pool.
- 5. Enter HANA-UUID as the name of the UUID suffix pool.
- 6. (Optional) Enter a description for the UUID suffix pool.
- 7. Keep the Prefix as the Derived option.

- 8. Select Sequential for Assignment Order
- 9. Click Next.
- 10. Click Add to add a block of UUIDs.
- 11. Keep the 'From' field at the default setting.
- 12. Specify a size for the UUID block that is sufficient to support the available blade or server resources.

#### Figure 18 Cisco UCS - Create UUID Block

		Create UUID S	? ×	
	Define Name and Description	+ - Ty Advanced Fi	¢	
2	Add UUID Blocks	Name	From	То
	Create a Block	<pre>c of UUID Suffix D000001 Size : 3 </pre>	Can Can Add Delete	ecolorisocococce 20 cel

13. Click OK.

14. Click Finish.

15. Click OK.

# Set Packages and Policies

#### Create Host Firmware Package

Firmware management policies allow the administrator to select the corresponding packages for a given server configuration. These policies often include packages for adapter, BIOS, board controller, FC adapters, host bus adapter (HBA) option ROM, and storage controller properties.

To create a firmware management policy for a given server configuration in the Cisco UCS environment, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Policies > root.
- 3. Right-click Host Firmware Packages.
- 4. Select Create Host Firmware Package.
- 5. Enter HANA-FW as the name of the host firmware package.
- 6. Leave Simple selected.
- 7. Select the version 4.0(1c)B for the Blade Package and 4.0(1c)C for Rack Packages.

#### The Firmware Package Version dependent on UCSM version installed

- 8. Click OK to create the host firmware package.
- 9. Click OK.

#### Figure 19 Host Firmware Package

Create	Host	Firmware	Package
010010	11000	1 11 11 11 1 01 0	1 00100 90

Vescription :   ww would you like to configure the Host Firmware Package?   1 Simple Advanced   Ilade Package :   4.0(1c)C   itack Package :   4.0(1c)C   v	lame : H	HANA-FW			
w would you like to configure the Host Firmware Package? Simple Advanced ade Package : 4.0(1c)B • inck Package : 4.0(1c)C • invice Pack : <a href="mailto:state"></a> invice Pack : <a href="mailto:state"></a> invice Pack : <a href="mailto:state"></a> invice Pack will take precedence over the images from Blade or Rack Package xcluded Components: Adapter BloS Board Controller CIMC FC Adapters Flex Flash Controller GPUs HBA Option ROM Host NIC	escription :				
Simple Advanced ade Package : 4.0(1c)B • ick Package : 4.0(1c)C • invice Pack : <a "="" href="mailto:set&gt;"></a> images from Service Pack will take precedence over the images from Blade or Rack Package xcluded Components: Adapter BIOS Board Controller CIMC FC Adapters Flex Flash Controller GPUS HBA Option ROM Host NIC	v would you li	ike to configure the Host	Firmware Package?		
Iade Package : 4.0(1c)B   ack Package : 4.0(1c)C   ervice Pack :   ervice Pack : <   ervice Pack will take precedence over the images from Blade or Rack Package Excluded Components:    Adapter   BIOS   Board Controller   CIMC   FC Adapters   Flex Flash Controller   GPUs   HBA Option ROM   Host NIC	Simple () Ad	ivanced			
tack Package : 4.0(1c)C    envice Pack : <a href="magestromservice"> <a href="magestromservice">magestromservice</a> <a href="magestromservice"> <a href="magestromservice"> <a href="magestromservice"> <a href="magestromservice"> <a href="magestromservice">magestromservice</a> <a href="magestromservice"> <a href="magestromservice">magestromservice</a> <a href="magestromservice">Pack will take precedence over the images from Blade or Rack Package</a> </a>    Excluded Components:    <a href="magestromservice"> <a href="magestromservice"> <a href="magestromservice"> <a href="magestromservice">adapter</a> </a> <a href="magestromservice">Adapter</a> </a> <a href="magestromservice">BIOS</a> </a>    Board Controller</a> </a>    CIMC</a>    FC Adapters</a>    Flex Flash Controller</a>    GPUs   HBA Option ROM   Host NIC</a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a>	lade Package	4.0(1c)B	Ŧ		
ervice Pack : <a>Images from Service Pack will take precedence over the images from Blade or Rack Package</a> Excluded Components:  Adapter BIOS Board Controller CIMC FC Adapters Flex Flash Controller GPUs HBA Option ROM Host NIC	ack Package	4.0(1c)C	<b>v</b>		
e images from Service Pack will take precedence over the images from Blade or Rack Package Excluded Components:  Adapter BIOS Board Controller CIMC FC Adapters Flex Flash Controller GPUs HBA Option ROM Host NIC	ervice Pack	: <not set=""></not>	v		
BIOS         Board Controller         CIMC         FC Adapters         Flex Flash Controller         GPUs         HBA Option ROM         Host NIC	Adapter				
Board Controller         CIMC         FC Adapters         Flex Flash Controller         GPUs         HBA Option ROM         Host NIC	BIOS				
CIMC         FC Adapters         Flex Flash Controller         GPUs         HBA Option ROM         Host NIC	Board Cor	ntroller			
FC Adapters         Flex Flash Controller         GPUs         HBA Option ROM         Host NIC					
Flex Flash Controller       GPUs       HBA Option ROM       Host NIC	FC Adapte	ers			
HBA Option ROM Host NIC	Flex Flash	Controller			
Host NIC	GPUs	- POM			
- HOSE NIC	HBA Optio	DN ROM			
Host NIC Option POM	Host NIC /	Dation POM			

? X

OK

Cancel

#### Create Server BIOS Policy

To get best performance for HANA it is required to configure the Server BIOS accurately. To create a server BIOS policy for the Cisco UCS environment, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Policies > root
- 3. Right-click BIOS Policies.
- 4. Select Create BIOS Policy.
- 5. Enter HANA-BIOS as the BIOS policy name.
- 6. Select "Reboot on BIOS Settings Change". Click OK.
- 7. Select the BIOS policy selected on the navigation pane.
- 8. On the 'Main' sub-heading, change the Quiet Boot setting to Disabled.
|                                                                                  | Boot Options                    | Server Management Events  |   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Actions                                                                          |                                 |                           |   |
| Delete                                                                           |                                 |                           |   |
| Show Policy Usage                                                                |                                 |                           |   |
|                                                                                  |                                 |                           |   |
| Properties                                                                       |                                 |                           |   |
| Nome                                                                             |                                 | NA-BIOS                   |   |
| Name                                                                             | . па                            | NA-DIOS                   |   |
| Description                                                                      | :                               | NA-0103                   |   |
| Description<br>Owner                                                             | : Loc                           | cal                       |   |
| Description<br>Owner<br>Reboot on BIOS Setting                                   | : Loc<br>gs Change : 🗹          | cal                       |   |
| Name<br>Description<br>Owner<br>Reboot on BIOS Setting                           | : Loc<br>gs Change : 🗹          | al                        |   |
| Description<br>Owner<br>Reboot on BIOS Setting<br>POST error pause               | : InA<br>: Loc<br>gs Change : € | Platform Default          |   |
| Description<br>Owner<br>Reboot on BIOS Setting<br>POST error pause<br>Quiet Boot | : IA<br>: Loc<br>gs Change : ♥  | Platform Default Disabled | ▼ |

- 9. Click the Advanced Tab.
- 10. The recommendation from SAP for SAP HANA is to disable all Processor C States. This will force the CPU to stay on maximum frequency and allow SAP HANA to run with best performance.
- 11. On the Advanced tab, under Processor sub-tab, make sure Processor C State is disabled.
- 12. Set HPC for CPU Performance, Performance for Power Technology, Performance for Energy Performance.

Figure 21	Processor Settings in BIOS Policy
-----------	-----------------------------------

Servers / Policies / root / BIOS Policies / HANA-BIOS

Processor Intel Directed IO RAS Memory	Serial Port USB PCI QPI LOM and PCIe Slots Trusted	Platform Graphics> >
🏷 Advanced Filter 🔶 Export 🚔 Print		¢
BIOS Setting	Value	
Autonomous Core C-state	Platform Default	Ŧ
Processor C State	Disabled	•
Processor C1E	Disabled	¥
Processor C3 Report	Disabled	<b>v</b>
Processor C6 Report	Disabled	× 1
Processor C7 Report	Disabled	Y
Processor CMCI	Platform Default	¥
Power Technology	Performance	¥
Energy Performance	Performance	*
ProcessorEppProfile	Platform Default	v

13. In the RAS Memory tab, select Performance Mode for LV DDR Mode, enabled for NUMA optimized and maximum-performance for Memory RAS configuration

#### Figure 22 BIOS Policy - Advanced - RAS Memory

Servers / Policies / root / BIOS Policies / HANA-BIOS

Main Advanced Boot Options	Server Management	Events						
< Processor Intel Directed IO	RAS Memory Serial Port	USB	PCI (	PI	LOM and PCle Slots	Trusted Platform	Graphics	>>
Ty Advanced Filter 🔶 Export 🚔 Print								\$
BIOS Setting		1	/alue					
DDR3 Voltage Selection		[	Platform De	fault			¥	
DRAM Refresh Rate		[	Platform De	fault			Ŧ	
LV DDR Mode		[	Performanc	e Mod	le		Ψ.	
Mirroring Mode		[	Platform De	fault			Ŧ	
NUMA optimized		[	Enabled				Ψ.	
Memory RAS configuration			Maximum P	erform	nance		Ŧ	

- 14. In the Serial Port sub-tab, the Serial Port A enable must be set to Enabled.
- 15. On the Server Management tab, select 115.2k for BAUD Rate, Serial Port A for Console redirection, Enabled for Legacy OS redirection, VT100-PLUS for Terminal type. This is used for Serial Console Access over LAN to all SAP HANA servers.

Advanced Filter 🔶 Export 🎂 Print		4
IOS Setting	Value	
Assert NMI on PERR	Platform Default	٣
Assert NMI on SERR	Platform Default	<b>v</b>
Baud rate	115.2k	Ψ.
Console redirection	Serial Port A	Ţ
Flow Control	Platform Default	¥.
Legacy OS redirection	Enabled	Ψ.
Putty KeyPad	Platform Default	T
Terminal type	VT100-PLUS	τ.
FRB-2 Timer	Platform Default	¥.
OS Boot Watchdog Timer Policy	Platform Default	Ŧ
OS Boot Watchdog Timer Timeout	Platform Default	•

#### Figure 23 BIOS Policy - Server Management

Servers / Policies / root / BIOS Policies / HANA-BIOS

- 16. Click Save Change to modify BIOS Policy.
- 17. Click OK.

#### Power Control Policy

The Power Capping feature in Cisco UCS is designed to save power with a legacy data center use case. This feature does not contribute much to the high-performance behavior of SAP HANA. By choosing the option "No Cap" for power control policy, the SAP HANA server nodes will not have a restricted power supply. It is recommended to have this power control policy to make sure sufficient power supply for high performance and critical applications like SAP HANA.

To create a power control policy for the Cisco UCS environment, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Policies > root.
- 3. Right-click Power Control Policies.
- 4. Select Create Power Control Policy.
- 5. Enter HANA as the Power Control Policy name. (Optional) provide description.
- 6. Set Fan Speed Policy to Performance.
- 7. Change the Power Capping setting to No Cap.

# Figure 24 Power Control Policy for SAP HANA Nodes Create Power Control Policy

Name : HANA
Description :
Fan Speed Policy : Performance
Power Capping

If you choose **cap**, the server is allocated a certain amount of power based on its priority within its power group. Priority values range from 1 to 10, with 1 being the highest priority. If you choose **no-cap**, the server is exempt from all power capping.

No Cap 🔿 cap
--------------

Cisco UCS Manager only enforces power capping when the servers in a power group require more power than is currently available. With sufficient power, all servers run at full capacity regardless of their priority.

ОК	Cancel
----	--------

? X

- 8. Click OK to create the power control policy.
- 9. Click OK

#### Create Serial over LAN Policy

The Serial over LAN policy is required to get console access to all the SAP HANA servers through SSH from the management network. This is used in case of the server hang or a Linux kernel crash, where the dump is required. To configure Create Serial over LAN Policy, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Policies > root
- 3. Right-click the Serial over LAN Policies.
- 4. Select Create Serial over LAN Policy.
- 5. Enter SoL-Console as the Policy name.
- 6. Select Serial over LAN State to Enable.

- 7. Change the Speed to 115200.
- 8. Click OK.

#### Figure 25 Serial Over LAN Policy

Create Serial over LAN Policy

Name	: SoL-Console	
Description	a (	
Serial over LAN	ate : Olisable • Enable	
Speed	: 115200 💌	

#### Update Default Maintenance Policy

It is recommended to update the default Maintenance Policy with the Reboot Policy "User Ack" for the SAP HANA server. This policy will wait for the administrator to acknowledge the server reboot for the configuration changes to take effect.

OK

Cancel

? X

To update the default Maintenance Policy, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Policies > root.
- 3. Select Maintenance Policies > default.
- 4. Change the Reboot Policy to User Ack.
- 5. Click Save Changes.
- 6. Click OK to accept the change.

#### Figure 26 Maintenance Policy

.....

Delle

1 defende

ctions	Properties	
	Name	: default
how Policy Usage	Description	:
	Owner	: Local
	Soft Shutdown Timer	: 150 Secs 🔻
	Storage Config. Deployment Policy	: O Immediate () User Ack
	Reboot Policy	: O Immediate O User Ack O Timer Automatic



#### Network Control Policy

#### Update Default Network Control Policy to Enable CDP

CDP needs to be enabled to learn the MAC address of the End Point. To update default Network Control Policy, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select LAN > Policies > root > Network Control Policies > default.
- 3. In the right pane, click the General tab.
- 4. For CDP: select Enabled radio button.
- 5. Click Save Changes in the bottom of the window.
- 6. Click OK.

#### Figure 27 Network Control Policy to Enable CDP

LAN / Policies / root / Network Control Po... / default

Actions	Properties
Delete	Name : default
Show Policy Usage	Description :
	Owner : Local
	CDP : Disabled  Enabled
	MAC Register Mode : Only Native Vlan O All Host Vlans
	Action on Uplink Fail : O Link Down O Warning
	MAC Security
	Forge : Allow O Deny
	LLDP
	Transmit : Olisabled C Enabled
	Receive : Oisabled C Enabled

# Configure Cisco UCS LAN Connectivity

#### Set Jumbo Frames in Cisco UCS Fabric

The core network requirements for SAP HANA are covered by Cisco UCS defaults. Cisco UCS is based on 40GbE and provides redundancy through the Dual Fabric concept. The Service Profile is configured to distribute the traffic across Fabric Interconnect A and B.

To configure jumbo frames and enable quality of service in the Cisco UCS fabric, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select LAN > LAN Cloud > QoS System Class.
- 3. In the right pane, click the General tab.
- 4. On the MTU Column, enter 9216 in the box.
- 5. Click Save Changes in the bottom of the window.
- 6. Click Yes to accept the QoS Change Warning
- 7. Click OK.

#### Figure 28 Cisco UCS - Setting Jumbo Frames

LAN / LAN Cloud / QoS System	Class
------------------------------	-------

	Owner : Local					
Enabled	CoS	Packet Drop	Weight		Weight (%)	мти
	5		10	¥	N/A	9216
	4	•	9	v	N/A	9216
	2		8	¥	N/A	9216
	1		7	<b>V</b>	N/A	9216
Ø	Any	a de la constante de la consta	5	٣	50	9216
V	3		5	T	50	fc
	Enabled	Enabled CoS  5  4  2  1  Any  3	Enabled     CoS     Packet       5	Enabled     CoS     Packet Drop     Weight       5     10       4     9       2     4       1     7       Any     5       3     5	Enabled     CoS     Packet     Weight       5     10     •       4     •     9       2     •     8       1     •     7       Any     •     5       3     5     •	Enabled     CoS     Packet Drop     Weight     Weight (%)       5     10     N/A       4     Image: Im

#### Create LAN Uplink Port Channels

Configure the LAN uplinks from FI-A and FI-B towards northbound Nexus Switches, in port-channel, for use by all of the network zones as prescribed by SAP. For example, we create port-channel 21 on FI-A and port-channel 22 on FI-B. This port channel pair will have corresponding vPCs defined on N9Ks that ensures seamless redundancy and failover for the north-south network traffic

It would suffice to have a port-channel pair on FI with corresponding vPC pair on N9Ks to handle traffic of all network zones provided we have enough ports to account for the desired bandwidth. In the current example, we have used two pairs of 2 x 40GE ports for the FI<->N9K connectivity for port-channels. You could add more based on the need or use-case.

We create port channel pair 21 and 22 with two 40GE ports from FIs to the Nexus switches to cater to SAP HANA's Client, Admin and Internal zones.

We create another port channel pair 31 and 32 with two 40GE ports from FIs to the Nexus switches that could exclusively handle bandwidth intensive SAP HANA Storage zone traffic comprising of HANA node backup network.

To configure the necessary port channels out of the Cisco UCS environment, follow these steps:

- 1. In this procedure, two port channels are created: one each from FI-A to and FI-B to uplink Cisco Nexus switches.
- 2. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane
- 3. Under LAN > LAN Cloud, expand the Fabric A tree.
- 4. Right-click Port Channels.

5. Select Create Port Channel.

Figure 29 Cisco UCS – Creating Ethernet Port Channel				
		Create Port Channel		
0	Set Port Channel Name	ID : 21		
2	Add Ports	Name : Uplink-	to- <u>N9K</u>	

- 6. Enter 21 as the unique ID of the port channel.
- 7. Enter Uplink-to-N9K as the name of the port channel.
- 8. Click Next.
- 9. Select the following ports to be added to the port channel:
  - Slot ID 1 and port 33
  - Slot ID 1 and port 34

#### The ports are selected based on Uplink Port connectivity and are specific to this sample configuration.

Set Port Channel Name		P	orts				Ports in the port chan	nel
Add Darte	Slot ID	Aggr. Po	Port	MAC		Slot ID	Aggr. Po Port	M
	1	0	31	00:3A:9			No data available	
	1	0	32	00:3A:9	>>			
	1	0	33	00:3A:9	<<			
	1	0	34	00:3A:9				

- 10. Click >> to add the ports to the port channel.
- 11. Click Finish to create the port channel.
- 12. Click OK.
- 13. In the navigation pane, under LAN > LAN Cloud, expand the Fabric B tree.
- 14. Right-click Port Channels.
- 15. Select Create Port Channel.
- 16. Enter 22 as the unique ID of the port channel.
- 17. Enter Uplink-to-N9K as the name of the port channel.
- 18. Click Next.
- 19. Select the following ports to be added to the port channel:
  - Slot ID 1 and port 33
  - Slot ID 1 and port 34
- 20. Click >> to add the ports to the port channel.
- 21. Click Finish to create the port channel.
- 22. Click OK.

#### Configure a second set of port-channels from FI-A and FI-B to the nexus switches. This uplink portchannel could be exclusively used for backup network traffic.

- 23. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane
- 24. Under LAN > LAN Cloud, expand the Fabric A tree.
- 25. Right-click Port Channels.
- 26. Select Create Port Channel.

æ	All	LAN / LAN Cloud / Fabric A / Port Channels
	✓ LAN ✓ LAN Cloud	Port Channels + - Ty Advarced Filter 🛧 Export 🖷 Print
율		Name Fabric ID
	<ul> <li>Port Channels</li> </ul>	Port-Channel 15 FI-A-nexus-2 A
	Port-Channel 13 FI-A-nexus-1	▶ Port-Channel 13 FI-A-nexus-1 A
	<ul> <li>✓ Uplink Eth Interfaces</li> <li>Eth Interface 1/25</li> </ul>	Create Port Channel
=	Eth Interface 1/26	1 Set Port Channel Name ID : 15
	<ul><li>VLANs</li><li>VP Optimization Sets</li></ul>	Add Ports Name : FI-A-nexus-2

#### Figure 31 Cisco UCS - Creating Ethernet Port Channel

- 27. Enter 31 as the unique ID of the port channel.
- 28. Enter Uplink-Backup as the name of the port channel.
- 29. Click Next.
- 30. Select the following ports to be added to the port channel:
  - Slot ID 1 and port 31
  - Slot ID 1 and port 32

The ports are selected based on Uplink Port connectivity and are specific to this sample configuration.

Set Port Channel Name		P	orts				Ports in the port chan	nel
Add Ports	Slot ID	Aggr. Po	Port	MAC		Slot ID	Aggr. Po Port	MAC
	1	0	31	00:3A:9			No data available	
	1	0	32	00:3A:9	>>			
	1	0	33	00:3A:9	<<			
	1	0	34	00:3A:9				

#### Figure 32 Cisco UCS Port Channel - Add Ports

- 31. Click >> to add the ports to the port channel.
- 32. Click Finish to create the port channel.
- 33. Click OK.
- 34. In the navigation pane, under LAN > LAN Cloud, expand the Fabric B tree.
- 35. Right-click Port Channels.
- 36. Select Create Port Channel
- 37. Enter 31 as the unique ID of the port channel.
- 38. Enter Uplink-Backup as the name of the port channel.
- 39. Click Next.
- 40. Select the following ports to be added to the port channel:
  - Slot ID 1 and port 31
  - Slot ID 1 and port 32
- 41. Click >> to add the ports to the port channel.

42. Click Finish to create the port channel.

43. Click OK.

#### Figure 33 Cisco UCS FI-A Port Channel Overview

LAN / LAN Cloud / Fabric A / Port Channels

Port Channels						
+ - Te Advanced Filter 💠 Export 🚔 Print						
Name	Fabric ID	▲ Aggr. Port ID	If Type	If Role	Transport	
▼ Port-Channel 21 Uplink-to-N9K	А		Aggregation	Network	Ether	
Eth Interface 1/33	A	0	Physical	Network	Ether	
Eth Interface 1/34	A	0	Physical	Network	Ether	
▼ Port-Channel 31 Uplink-Backup	A		Aggregation	Network	Ether	
Eth Interface 1/31	A	0	Physical	Network	Ether	
Eth Interface 1/32	A	0	Physical	Network	Ether	

#### Figure 34 Cisco UCS FI-B Port Channel Overview

#### LAN / LAN Cloud / Fabric B / Port Channels

Port Channels

+ - Ty Advanced Filter + Export + Print					
Name	Fabric ID	▲ Aggr. Port ID	If Type	If Role	Transport
▼ Port-Channel 22 Uplink-to-N9K	В		Aggregation	Network	Ether
Eth Interface 1/33	В	0	Physical	Network	Ether
Eth Interface 1/34	в	0	Physical	Network	Ether
▼ Port-Channel 32 Uplink-Backup	В		Aggregation	Network	Ether
Eth Interface 1/31	в	0	Physical	Network	Ether
Eth Interface 1/32	В	0	Physical	Network	Ether

### **VLAN** Configurations

Within Cisco UCS, all the network types for an SAP HANA system are manifested by defined VLANs. Even though six VLANs are defined, VLANs for all the networks are not necessary if the solution will not use those networks. For example, if the Replication Network is not used in the solution, then VLAN ID 225 need not be created.

The VLAN IDs can be changed if required to match the VLAN IDs in the customer's network – for example, ID 221 for backup should match the configured VLAN ID at the customer uplink network switches.

#### Create VLANs

To configure the necessary VLANs for the Cisco UCS environment, follow these steps:

1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane.

```
In this procedure, six VLANs are created.
```

- 2. Select LAN > LAN Cloud.
- 3. Right-click VLANs.
- 4. Select Create VLANs.
- 5. Enter HANA-Mgmt as the name of the VLAN to be used for Management network.
- 6. Keep the Common/Global option selected for the scope of the VLAN.
- 7. Enter <<var_mgmt_vlan_id>> as the ID of the Management network.
- 8. Keep the Sharing Type as None.
- 9. Click OK, and then click OK again.

# Figure 35 Create VLAN for Internode Create VLANs

VLAN Name/Prefix :	HANA-Mgmt		
Multicast Policy Name :	<not set=""></not>	<b>V</b>	Create Multicast Policy
Common/Global      Fa	abric A 🔿 Fabric	B O Both Fabrics	Configured Differently
You are creating global VL Enter the range of VLAN I	ANs that map to Ds.(e.g. " 2009-2	the same VLAN ID 2019" , " 29,35,40-	s in all available fabrics. 45" , " 23" , " 23,34-45" )
VLAN IDs : 93			
Sharing Type : ONO	e () Primary ()	Isolated O Com	nunity

- 10. Repeat steps 1-9 above for each VLAN creation.
- 11. Create VLAN for HANA-Backup

Figure 36 Create VLAN	for Backup	
Create VLANs		
VLAN Name/Prefix :	HANA-Backup	
Multicast Policy Name :	<not set=""></not>	Create Multicast Policy
Common/Global      Fa	abric A 🔿 Fabric B 🔿 Both Fabri	cs Configured Differently
You are creating global VL Enter the range of VLAN I	ANs that map to the same VLAN. Ds.(e.g. " 2009-2019" , " 29,35,4	IDs in all available fabrics. 0-45", " 23", " 23,34-45")
VLAN IDs : 221		
Sharing Type : ONN	e O Primary O Isolated O Cor	nmunity
12. Create VLAN for HANA	-Client.	
Figure 37 Create VLAN	for Client Network	
Create VLANs		
VLAN Name/Prefix :	HANA-Client	
Multicast Policy Name :	<not set=""></not>	Create Multicast Policy

● Common/Global ○ Fabric A ○ Fabric B ○ Both Fabrics Configured Differently

You are creating global VLANs that map to the same VLAN IDs in all available fabrics. Enter the range of VLAN IDs.(e.g. "2009-2019", "29,35,40-45", "23", "23,34-45")

VLAN IDs :	222			
Sharing Type	e :  None  Primary  Isolated	Commun	iity	

13. Create VLAN for HANA-AppServer.

Figure 38 Create VLAN Create VLANs	for Application Ser	rver	
VLAN Name/Prefix :	HANA-AppSer	ver	
Multicast Policy Name :	<not set=""></not>	<b>V</b> .	Create Multicast Policy
<ul> <li>Common/Global O Fa</li> <li>You are creating global VI</li> <li>Enter the range of VLAN I</li> <li>VLAN IDs : 223</li> <li>Sharing Type : Non</li> </ul>	ANs that map to Ds.(e.g. " 2009-2	B O Both Fabrics the same VLAN II 019", "29,35,40-	Configured Differently Os in all available fabrics. -45", "23", "23,34-45") munity
14. Create VLAN for HANA-I	DataSource.		
Figure 39 Create VLAN Create VLAN	for Data Source		

VLAN Name/Prefix :	HANA-DataSo	urce	
Multicast Policy Name :	<not set=""></not>	▼.	Create Multicast Policy
Common/Global      Fa	abric A 🔿 Fabric	B 🔿 Both Fabric	s Configured Differently
You are creating global VI Enter the range of VLAN I	ANs that map to Ds.(e.g. " 2009-2	the same VLAN II 019" , " 29,35,40	Ds in all available fabrics. -45" , " 23" , " 23,34-45" )
VLAN IDs : 224			
Sharing Type : <ul> <li>Non</li> </ul>	e 🔿 Primary 🔿	Isolated O Com	munity

15. Create VLAN for HANA-Replication.

Figure 40 Create VLAN Create VLANs	for Replication		
VLAN Name/Prefix :	HANA-Replication		
Multicast Policy Name :	<not set=""></not>	¥.	Create Multicast Policy
Common/Global      Fa	abric A 🔿 Fabric B 🔿	) Both Fabrics	Configured Differently
You are creating global VL Enter the range of VLAN I	ANs that map to the Ds.(e.g. " 2009-2019	same VLAN ID " , " 29,35,40-	s in all available fabrics. 45" , " 23" , " 23,34-45" )
VLAN IDs : 225			
Sharing Type :  Non	e 🔿 Primary 🔿 Isola	ated O Comm	nunity

The list of created VLANs is shown below:

#### Figure 41 VLAN Definition in Cisco UCS LAN / LAN Cloud / VLANs

#### **VLANs**

Name	ID 🔺	Туре	Transport	Native	VLAN Sharing
VLAN default (1)	1	Lan	Ether	Yes	None
VLAN HANA-Mgmt (93)	93	Lan	Ether	No	None
VLAN HANA-Backup (221)	221	Lan	Ether	No	None
VLAN HANA-Client (222)	222	Lan	Ether	No	None
VLAN HANA-AppServer (223)	223	Lan	Ether	No	None
VLAN HANA-DataSource (224)	224	Lan	Ether	No	None
VLAN HANA-Replication (225)	225	Lan	Ether	No	None

#### Create VLAN Groups

For easier management and bandwidth allocation to a dedicated uplink on the Fabric Interconnect, VLAN Groups are created within the Cisco UCS. SAP groups the networks needed by HANA system into following zones which could be translated to VLAN groups in Cisco UCS configuration:

• Client Zone - including AppServer, Client and DataSource networks

- Internal Zone including Inter-node and System Replication networks
- Storage Zone including Backup and IP storage networks
- And optional Admin zone including Management, , OS cluster network, if any

To configure the necessary VLAN Groups for the Cisco UCS environment, follow these steps:

1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane.

# In this procedure, three VLAN Groups are created. Based on the solution requirement create VLAN groups as needed by the implementation scenario.

- 2. Select LAN > LAN Cloud.
- 3. Right-click VLAN Groups.
- 4. Select Create VLAN Groups.
- 5. Enter Admin-Zone as the name of the VLAN Group used for Infrastructure network.
- 6. Select HANA-Mgmt.

		Create VLAN G	iroup	? >
0	Select VLANs	Name : Admin-Zone		
		VLANs		
2	Add Uplink Ports	Ty Advanced Filter 🔶 I	Export 🚔 Print No Native VLAN	
3	Add Port Channels	Select	Name	Native VLAN
			HANA-AppServer	
			HANA-Backup	0
			HANA-Client	0
			HANA-DataSource	0
			HANA-Mgmt	0
			HANA-Replication	0
		Create VLAN		1
				Next > Fields Cancel
				HEAT?

#### Figure 42Create VLAN Group for Admin Zone

- 7. Click Next
- 8. Click Next on Add Uplink Ports, since you will use port-channel.

9. Choose port-channels created [21 & 22 in this example configuration] for uplink network. Click >>

Figur	e 43 Add Port-Chan	nel for VLAN Gr Create VLAN	roup Adı I Group	min Zono D	e			? ×
1	Select VLANs	Port	Channels			S	Selected Port Channe	s
0	Add Uplink Ports			\$				\$
		Name	Fabric ID	ID		Name	Fabric ID ID	
3	Add Port Channels	Uplink-to-N9K	A	21	~~		No data available	
		Uplink-Backup	A	31				
		Uplink-to-N9K	В	22				
		Uplink-Backup	в	32				
					< Prev	Next>	Finish	Cancel

re 43 Add Port-Channel for VI AN Group Admin 7

10. Click Finish.

11. Create VLAN Group for Client Zone. Select HANA-AppServer, HANA-Client and HANA-DataSource networks to be part of this VLAN group.



12. Click Next.

13. Click Next on Add Uplink Ports, since you will use port-channel.

14. Choose port-channels (21 and 22 in this example configuration) created for uplink network. Click >>

Denost Fighters	Port Cl	hannels			Sele	ected Port Ch	annels	
Add Unlink Ports			\$		2		_	¢
	Name	Fabri	ID		Name	Fabric ID	ID	
Add Port Channels	Uplink-Backup	А	31	>>	Uplink	A	21	
-	Uplink-Backup	В	32		Uplink	В	22	

### Figure 45 Add Port-Channel for VLAN Group Internal Zone

- 15. Click Finish.
- 16. Create VLAN Group for Backup Network. Select HANA-Backup network.

	_			
Select VLANs	Name : Backup-Ne	twork		
	VLANs			
Add Uplink Ports	Te Advanced Filter	🕈 Export  🖷 Print No Native VLAN		
Add Port Channels	Select	Name	Native VLAN	
		HANA-AppServer	0	1
	~	HANA-Backup	0	
		HANA-Client	0	
		HANA-DataSource	0	
		HANA-Mgmt	0	
		HANA-Replication	0	1
	Create VLAN			

17. Click Next.

- 18. Click Next on Add Uplink Ports, since you will use port-channel.
- 19. Choose port-channels (31 and 32 in this example configuration) created for uplink network. Click >>

Select VLANS	Port Ch	annels			1	Selected Port Channels
Add Uplink Ports			\$			
ridd opnint i orto	Name	F 🔺	ID		Name	Fabric ID ID
Add Port Channels	Uplink-to-N9K	А	21	>>		No data available
	Uplink-Backup	А	31			
	Uplink-to-N9K	В	22			
	Uplink-Backup	В	32			

20. Click Finish

- 21. Create VLAN Group for Internal-Zone. Select HANA-Replication network
- 22. Click Next.
- 23. Click Next on Add Uplink Ports, since you will use port-channel.
- 24. Choose port-channels (21 and 22 in this example configuration) created for uplink network. Click >>
- 25. Click Finish
- 26. More VLAN groups, if needed could be created following the above steps. VLAN Groups created in the Cisco UCS.

#### Figure 48 VLAN Groups in Cisco UCS

LAN / LAN Cloud / VLAN Groups

+ - Ty Advanced Filter 🕈 Export	reint Print				\$
Name	Native VLAN	Native VLAN DN	Size	VLAN ID	Poolable DN
LAN Cloud					
▼ VLAN Group Internal-Zone			1		
VLAN HANA-Replication				225	fabric/lan/net-HAN
VLAN Group Backup-Network			1		
VLAN HANA-Backup				221	fabric/lan/net-HAN
			3		
VLAN HANA-AppServer				223	fabric/lan/net-HAN
VLAN HANA-Client				222	fabric/lan/net-HAN
VLAN HANA-DataSource				224	fabric/lan/net-HAN
			1		
VLAN HANA-Momt				93	fabric/lan/net-HAN

For each VLAN Group a dedicated Ethernet Uplink Port or Port Channel can be selected, if the use-case demands. Alternatively, a single uplink Port Channel with more ports to enhance the bandwidth could also be used if that suffices.

#### Create vNIC Template

Each VLAN is mapped to a vNIC template to specify the characteristic of a specific network. The vNIC template configuration settings include MTU size, Failover capabilities and MAC-Address pools.

To create vNIC templates for the Cisco UCS environment, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the LAN tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Policies > root > Sub-Organization > T01-HANA.
- 3. Right-click vNIC Templates.
- 4. Select Create vNIC Template.
- 5. Enter HANA-Mgmt as the vNIC template name.
- 6. For Fabric ID select Fabric A and Check the Enable Failover checkbox.
- 7. Under Target, make sure that the VM checkbox is unchecked.
- 8. Select Updating Template as the Template Type.
- 9. Under VLANs, check the checkboxes for HANA-Mgmt.
- 10. Set HANA-Internal as the native VLAN.

- 11. For MTU, enter 9000.
- 12. In the MAC Pool list, select FI-A.

13. For Network Control Policy Select default from drop-down list.

## Figure 49 Create vNIC Template for HANA-Mgmt

# Create vNIC Template

? ×

Name	:	HANA-Mgi	mt				
Description	:						
Fabric ID Redundancy	5	<ul> <li>Fabric</li> </ul>	A	(	Fabric B		✓ Enable Failover
Redundancy Type		: • No	Redundancy	O Primary T	emplate () Sec	ondary Templa	te
Redundancy Type		: 🖲 No	Redundancy	O Primary To	emplate () Seco	ondary Templa	te
Redundancy Type       arget       Adapter       VM		: 💽 No	Redundancy	OPrimary T	emplate () Sec	ondary Templa	te
Redundancy Type arget Adapter VM		: 💽 No	Redundancy	O Primary T	emplate () Sec	ondary Templa	te

If a port profile of the same name exists, and updating template is selected, it will be overwritten

Template Type

Initial Template 
Updating Template

#### Figure 50 Create vNIC Template for HANA-Mgmt

### Create vNIC Template

? ×

🔨 Advanced Filter 🕈 Expo	rt 🚔 Print		\$
Select	Name	Native VLAN	
	HANA-AppServer	0	
	HANA-Backup	0	
	HANA-Client	0	
	HANA-DataSource	0	
<ul> <li>Image: A start of the start of</li></ul>	HANA-Mgmt	۲	
	HANA-Replication	0	
ITU       :       9         IAC Pool       :       F         QoS Policy       :          Network Control Policy :       c	000 FI-A(128/128) <b>v</b> enot set> <b>v</b> default <b>v</b>		
n Group : <	not set>		

- 14. Click OK to create the vNIC template.
- 15. Click OK.

For most SAP HANA use cases the network traffic is well distributed across the two Fabrics (Fabric A and Fabric B) using the default setup. In special cases, it can be required to rebalance this distribution for better overall performance. This can be done in the vNIC template with the Fabric ID setting. The MTU settings must match the configuration in customer data center. MTU setting of 9000 is recommended for best performance.

16. Create vNIC template for each Network.

#### Create a vNIC Template for Client Network

To create a vNIC template for the client network, follow these steps:

1. Select Policies > root > Sub-Organization > T01-HANA.

- 2. Right-click vNIC Templates and select Create vNIC Template.
- 3. Enter HANA-Client as the vNIC template name.
- 4. For Fabric ID select Fabric B and Check the Enable Failover checkbox.
- 5. Under Target, make sure that the VM checkbox is unchecked.
- 6. Select Updating Template as the Template Type.
- 7. Under VLANs, check the checkboxes for HANA-Client.
- 8. Set HANA-Client as the native VLAN.
- 9. For MTU, enter 9000.
- 10. In the MAC Pool list, select FI-B
- 11. For Network Control Policy Select default from drop-down list.
- 12. Click OK to create the vNIC template.

#### Create a vNIC Template for Application Server Network

To create a vNIC template for the application server network, follow these steps:

- 1. Select Policies > root > Sub-Organization > T01-HANA.
- 2. Right-click vNIC Templates and select Create vNIC Template.
- 3. Enter HANA-AppServer as the vNIC template name.
- 4. For Fabric ID select Fabric A and Check the Enable Failover checkbox.
- 5. Under Target, make sure that the VM checkbox is unchecked.
- 6. Select Updating Template as the Template Type.
- 7. Under VLANs, check the checkboxes for HANA-AppServer.
- 8. Set HANA-AppServer as the native VLAN.
- 9. For MTU, enter 9000.
- 10. In the MAC Pool list, select FI-A
- 11. For Network Control Policy Select default from drop-down list.
- 12. Click OK to create the vNIC template.

#### Create a vNIC Template for DataSource Network

To create a vNIC template for the DataSource network, follow these steps:

- 1. Select Policies > root > Sub-Organization > T01-HANA.
- 2. Right-click vNIC Templates and select Create vNIC Template.
- 3. Enter HANA-DataSource as the vNIC template name.
- 4. For Fabric ID select Fabric A and Check the Enable Failover checkbox.
- 5. Under Target, make sure that the VM checkbox is unchecked.
- 6. Select Updating Template as the Template Type.
- 7. Under VLANs, check the checkboxes for HANA-DataSource.
- 8. Set HANA-DataSource as the native VLAN.
- 9. For MTU, enter 9000.
- 10. In the MAC Pool list, select FI-A
- 11. For Network Control Policy Select default from drop-down list.
- 12. Click OK to create the vNIC template

#### Create a vNIC Template for Replication Network

To create a vNIC template for the replication network, follow these steps:

- 1. Select Policies > root > Sub-Organization > T01-HANA.
- 2. Right-click vNIC Templates and select Create vNIC Template.
- 3. Enter HANA-Replication as the vNIC template name.
- 4. For Fabric ID select Fabric B and Check the Enable Failover checkbox.
- 5. Under Target, make sure that the VM checkbox is unchecked.
- 6. Select Updating Template as the Template Type.
- 7. Under VLANs, check the checkboxes for HANA-Replication
- 8. Set HANA-Replication as the native VLAN.
- 9. For MTU, enter 9000.
- 10. In the MAC Pool list, select FI-B
- 11. For Network Control Policy Select default from drop-down list.
- 12. Click OK to create the vNIC template.

#### Create a vNIC Template for Backup Network

To create a vNIC template for the backup network, follow these steps:

- 1. Select Policies > root > Sub-Organization > T01-HANA.
- 2. Right-click vNIC Templates and select Create vNIC Template.
- 3. Enter HANA-Backup as the vNIC template name.
- 4. For Fabric ID select Fabric B and Check the Enable Failover checkbox.
- 5. Under Target, make sure that the VM checkbox is unchecked.
- 6. Select Updating Template as the Template Type.
- 7. Under VLANs, check the checkboxes for HANA-Backup
- 8. Set HANA-Backup as the native VLAN.
- 9. For MTU, enter 9000.
- 10. In the MAC Pool list, select FI-B
- 11. For Network Control Policy Select default from drop-down list.
- 12. Click OK to create the vNIC template.

The figure below shows the list of vNIC Templates created for SAP HANA.

+ - 🏷 Advanced Filter 🔶 Export 🖷	Print	
Name	VLAN	Native VLAN
▼ vNIC Template HANA-Backup		
Network HANA-Backup	HANA-Backup	۲
▼ vNIC Template HANA-AppServer		
Network HANA-AppServer	HANA-AppServer	۲
▼ vNIC Template HANA-Client		
Network HANA-Client	HANA-Client	۲
▼ vNIC Template HANA-DataSource		
Network HANA-DataSource	HANA-DataSource	۲
▼ vNIC Template HANA-Mgmt		
Network HANA-Mgmt	HANA-Mgmt	۲
▼ vNIC Template HANA-Replication		
Network HANA-Replication	HANA-Replication	۲

#### Figure 51 vNIC Templates Overview

#### Configure Cisco UCS SAN Configurations

#### Create FC Port Channels

Create a port channel on FIs A and B for the uplink FC interfaces that connect to respective MDS Fabric Switches, for use by all of the specific VSAN traffic we created earlier in MDS. This port channel pair will have corresponding F-port-channel-trunks defined on MDS switches that would allow for the fabric logins from NPV enabled FIs to be virtualized over the port channel. This provides non-disruptive redundancy should individual member links fail.

To configure the necessary port channels out of the Cisco UCS environment, follow these steps:

- 1. In this procedure, two port channels are created: one from fabric A to both Cisco Nexus switches and one from fabric B to both Cisco Nexus switches.
- 2. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the SAN tab in the navigation pane.
- 3. Under SAN > SAN Cloud, expand the Fabric A tree.
- 4. Right-click FC Port Channels.

5. Select Create FC Port Channel.

rigule c	52 CISCO 005 - Creating FC Port Cha	
		Create FC Port Channel
0	Set FC Port Channel Name	ID : 10
2	Add Ports	Name : Uplink-to-MDS-A

#### Figure 52 Cisco UCS - Creating FC Port Channel

- 6. Enter 10 as the unique ID of the port channel.
- 7. Enter Uplink-to-MDS-A as the name of the port channel.
- 8. Click Next.
- 9. Set Port Channel Admin Speed to 16gbps. Select the following ports to be added to the port channel:
  - Slot ID 1 and port 1
  - Slot ID 1 and port 2
  - Slot ID 1 and port 3
  - Slot ID 1 and port 4

The ports are selected based on Uplink Port connectivity and hence very specific to this sample configuration.

		Ports				Ports in the port	channel
Add Ports	Port	<ul> <li>Slot ID</li> </ul>	WWPN		Port	Slot ID	WWPN
	1	1	20:01:00:3A		2 <del>7</del>	No data avai	lable
	2	1	20:02:00:3A				
	3	3.	20:03:00:3A	>>			
	4	1	20:04:00:3A	<<			
	5	1	20:05:00:3A				
	6	1	20:06:00:3A				
	Slot ID: WWPN-				Slot ID: WWPN-		

Figure 53 Cisco UCS - Port Channel - Add Ports

- 10. Click >> to add the ports to the port channel.
- 11. Click Finish to create the port channel.
- 12. Click OK.
- 13. In the navigation pane, under SAN > SAN Cloud, expand the Fabric B tree.
- 14. Right-click FC Port Channels.
- 15. Select Create FC Port Channel.
- 16. Enter 20 as the unique ID of the port channel.
- 17. Enter Uplink-to-MDS-B as the name of the port channel.
- 18. Click Next.
- 19. Set Port Channel Admin Speed to 16gbps. Select the following ports to be added to the port channel:
  - Slot ID 1 and port 1
  - Slot ID 1 and port 2
  - Slot ID 1 and port 3

- Slot ID 1 and port 4
- 20. Click >> to add the ports to the port channel.
- 21. Click Finish to create the port channel.
- 22. Click OK.

#### Create VSANs

To configure the necessary VSANs for the Cisco UCS environment, follow these steps:

#### In this procedure, two VSANs are created. One each for Fabric A and Fabric B.

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the SAN tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select SAN > SAN Cloud.
- 3. Right-click VSANs.
- Select Create VSAN. 4.
- 5. Enter Fab-A as the name of the VSAN to be used for Fabric A.
- Retain 'Disabled' for FC Zoning option and select Fabric A. 6.
- Enter <<var_fabric-A_vsan_id>> as the ID of the VSAN ID. Use the same value for FCOE VLAN ID. 7.
- 8. Click OK and then click OK again.

#### Create VSAN for Fabric A Figure 54 VCANI

CI	eate	VSAN

Name :	Fab-A	
FC Zon	ing Settings	
FC Zo	ning: Oisabled O Enabled	
Do NOT	r enable local zoning if fabric interconnect is connecte	d to an upstream FC/FCoE switch.
) Comn	non/Global ④ Fabric A 🔿 Fabric B 🔿 Both Fabrics C	Configured Differently
You are a VSAN	creating a local VSAN in fabric A that maps to ID that exists only in fabric A.	A VLAN can be used to carry FCoE traffic and can be mapped to this VSAN.
Enter the	e VSAN ID that maps to this VSAN.	Enter the VLAN ID that maps to this VSAN.

VSAN	ID:	10	

Enter the	VLAN	ID	that	maps	to	this	VSAN.

? X

FCoE VLAN :	10
-------------	----

- 9. Select SAN > SAN Cloud.
- 10. Right-click VSANs.

- 11. Select Create VSANs.
- 12. Enter Fab-B as the name of the VSAN to be used for Fabric-B.
- 13. Retain 'Disabled' for FC Zoning option and select Fabric B.
- 14. Enter <<var_fabric-B_vsan_id>> as the ID of the VSAN ID. Use the same value for FCOE VLAN ID.
- 15. Click OK and then click OK again.

# Figure 55 VSANs for Fabrics

Create VSAN

Name : Fab-B	
FC Zoning Settings	
FC Zoning : O Disabled Enabled	
Do NOT enable local zoning if fabric interconnect is connected	d to an upstream FC/FCoE switch.
○ Common/Global ○ Fabric A ④ Fabric B ○ Both Fabrics C	Configured Differently
You are creating a local VSAN in fabric B that maps to a VSAN ID that exists only in fabric B.	A VLAN can be used to carry FCoE traffic and can be mapped to this VSAN.
Enter the VSAN ID that maps to this VSAN.	Enter the VLAN ID that maps to this VSAN.
VSAN ID : 20	FCoE VLAN : 20

? X

#### Assign Respective Fabric FC Channels to Created VSAN

To assign the fc port channels to the fabric VSAN that you just created, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the SAN tab > SAN Cloud > Fabric A> FC Port Channels>
- 2. Select the configured FC Port Channel.
- 3. On the right pane, change the VSAN information from default (1) to Fab-A VSAN 10 created for Fabric-A.

ID	
	: 10
Fabric ID	: A
Port Type	Aggregation
Transport Type	: Fc
Name	: Uplink-to-MDS-A
Description	:
VSAN	: Fabric A/vsan Fab-A (1) 🔻
Operational Speed(Gbps)	: Fabric A/vsan Fab-A (10)
	Fabric Dual/vsan default (1)
	Fabric ID Port Type Transport Type Name Description VSAN Operational Speed(Gbps)

#### Figure 56 VSAN Membership for FI-A FC Uplink Port Channel SAN / SAN Cloud / Fabric A / FC Port Channels / FC Port-Channel ...

- 4. Select Save changes. Click OK. After the settings are saved, the Port Channel status changes to Up.
- 5. Click the SAN tab > SAN Cloud > Fabric B > FC Port Channels >.
- 6. Select the configured FC Port Channel.
- 7. On the right pane, change the VSAN information from default (1) to Fab-B VSAN 20 created for Fabric-B.
- 8. Select Save changes. Click OK.

Figure 57	VSAN Membership Setting for FI-B FC Uplink Port Channel
-----------	---------------------------------------------------------

SAN / SAN Cloud / Fabric B / FC Port Channels / FC Port-Channel ...

Overall Status : 💔 Failed	ID	: 20
Additional Info : No operational	Fabric ID	B
members	Port Type	Aggregation
Actions	Transport Type	: Fc
nable Port Channel	Name	: Uplink-to-MDS-B
Jisable Port Channel	Description	5
Add Ports	VSAN	; ric Dual/vsan default (1) v
	Operational Speed(Gbps)	: Fabric B/vsan Fab-B (20)
		Fabric Dual/vsan default (1)

#### Create vHBA Template

In this procedure, two vHBA templates are created. One each for Fabric A and Fabric B.

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click on tab SAN > Policies > root > Sub-Organizations > T01-HANA.
- 2. Right-click on vHBA Templates to "Create vHBA Template."
- 3. First create a template for Fabric A. Choose vHBA-A for name.
- 4. Optionally provide a description.
- 5. Select Fabric ID A
- 6. Select VSAN Fab-A
- 7. Template Type as Updating template.
- 8. Select WWPN Pool FI-A.
- 9. Click Ok and Click OK.
# Figure 58 Fabric A - vHBA Template Create vHBA Template

Name	• •	vHBA-A
Description	:	
Fabric ID	:	● A ○ B
Redundancy		
Redundancy Type		:      No Redundancy      Primary Template      Secondary Template
Select VSAN	:	Fab-A
Template Type	•	O Initial Template  Updating Template
Max Data Field Size	:	2048
WWPN Pool		FI-A(32/32) 🔻
QoS Policy	:	<not set=""> V</not>
Pin Group	:	<not set=""></not>
Stats Threshold Polic	y:	default 🔻

10. Create a template for Fabric B. Choose vHBA-B for name.

- 11. In Cisco UCS Manager, click on tab SAN > Policies > root > Sub-Organizations > HANA.
- 12. Right-click on vHBA Templates to "Create vHBA Template."
- 13. Choose vHBA-B for name.
- 14. Optionally provide a description.
- 15. Select Fabric ID B.
- 16. Select VSAN Fab-B
- 17. Template Type as Updating template.
- 18. Select WWPN Pool as FI-B.
- 19. Click Ok and Click OK.

## Figure 59 Fabric B - vHBA Template Create vHBA Template

Name	:	vHBA-B
Description	:	
Fabric ID	:	⊖ A
Redundancy		
Redundancy Type		:      No Redundancy      Primary Template      Secondary Template
Select VSAN	:	Fab-B Create VSAN
Template Type	÷	O Initial Template <ul> <li>Updating Template</li> </ul>
Max Data Field Size	:	2048
WWPN Pool	:	FI-B(32/32) 🔻
QoS Policy	:	<not set=""> V</not>
Pin Group	:	<not set=""></not>
Stats Threshold Polic	y:	default 🔻

### Create SAN Connectivity Policy

When the physical connectivity is established, the following will configure the zoning for the servers and SAN:

- Storage connection policies: This configures the storage connectivity taking into account the WWPN Target numbers for the SAN. Since the Zoning is handled by the MDS switches and that FIs aren't direct attached to the Storage, we do not configure this Storage side connection policy.
- SAN connectivity policies configuration: This configures vHBAs for the servers which will provide WWPN Initiator numbers for the servers. This server-side configuration is needed to prepare the servers for connection to storage.

To configure the storage connection policy, follow these steps:

- 1. Log into UCS Manager.
- 2. Click the SAN tab in the Navigation pane.
- 3. SAN tab > Policies > root > Sub-Organizations > HANA > SAN Connectivity Policies.
- 4. Right-click on SAN Connectivity Policies > Create SAN Connectivity Policy.
- 5. Provide name as HANA-SAN.

- 6. Optionally add a Description.
- 7. Select HANA-Servers for WWNN Assignment

# Figure 60 Create SAN Connectivity Policy

Create SAN Connectivity Policy

Name :	HANA-SAN			
Description :				
A server is ider associated with World Wide N	ntified on a SAN by its in this profile. lode Name	World Wide Node Name (WWN	NN). Specify how the system should assign a WWNN to the se	rver
WWN	N Assignment:	HANA-Servers(32/32)	•	
Create	WWNN Pool			
The WW The ava	VNN will be assigned ilable/total WWNNs a	from the selected pool. re displayed after the pool name	e.	
Name			WWPN	
		No c	data available	



? ×

- 8. Click Add at the bottom for WWPN to add the vHBAs from the vHBA templates previously created.
- 9. In the Create vHBA window, provide a name as vhba-a and check "Use vHBA Template" option. Select vHBA-A from the vHBA Template drop-down list and Linux for the Adapter Policy. Click OK.

Figure 61 Create vHBA for Fabric A Create vHBA	
Name : vhba-a	
Use vHBA Template :	
Redundancy Pair :	Peer Name :
vHBA Template : vHBA-A 🔻	Create vHBA Template
Adapter Performance Profile	
Adapter Policy : Linux 🔻	Create Fibre Channel Adapter Policy

- 10. Click Add at the bottom for WWPN to add the vHBAs to add another vHBA.
- 11. In the Create vHBA window, provide name as vhba-b and check "Use vHBA Template" option. Select vHBA-B from the vHBA Template drop-down list and Linux for the Adapter Policy.

# Figure 62 Create vHBA for Fabric B Create vHBA

Name : vhba-b	
Use vHBA Template :	
Redundancy Pair :	Peer Name :
vHBA Template : vHBA-B 🔻	Create vHBA Template
Adapter Performance Profile	
Adapter Policy : Linux 🔻	Create Fibre Channel Adapter Policy

12. Click OK.

### Figure 63 SAN Connectivity Policy (continued)

Create SAN Connectivity Policy

Vorld Wide Node Name			
WWNN Assignment:	HANA-Servers(32/32)	•	
Create WWNN Pool			
The WWNN will be assigned The available/total WWNNs a	from the selected pool. re displayed after the pool name.		
Vame		WWPN	
vHBA vhba-b		Derived	
vHBA If default			
▼ vHBA vhba-a		Derived	
vHBA If default			
	🗇 Delete 🕀	Add 🕕 Modify	
			OK Cancel

? X

13. Click OK.

### Create Boot Policy for SAN Boot

It is strongly recommended to use "Boot from SAN" to realize full benefits of Cisco UCS stateless computing feature such as service profile mobility. The ports on the storage controllers of Hitachi VSP are cross connected with the MDS switches so that we have alternate paths to the LUNs, in addition to the built-in redundancy and path management features of the storage array itself.

You can determine the WWPN information of these storage array target ports from the Hitachi Device Manager.

Configure the SAN primary's primary-target to be port CL1-A and SAN primary's secondary-target to be port CL2-A of the Hitachi VSP Storage. Similarly, the SAN secondary's primary-target should be port CL3-A and SAN secondary's secondary-target should be port CL4-A

You have to create SAN Boot primary (hba0) and SAN Boot secondary (hba1) in create boot policy by entering WWPN of Hitachi Storage FC Ports.

To create boot policies for the Cisco UCS environments, follow these steps:

1. Go to tab Servers > Policies > root > Sub-Organizations > T01-HANA > Boot Policies.

- 2. Right-click Boot Policies and select Create Boot Policy
- 3. Enter HANA-SanBoot as the name of the boot policy
- 4. Make sure the "Enforce vNIC/vHBA/iSCSI Name" option is unchecked.
- 5. Expand the Local Devices drop-down menu and Choose Add CD-ROM.
- 6. Expand the vHBAs drop-down list and Choose Add SAN Boot. In the Add SAN Boot dialog box, select type as 'Primary' and enter " hba0" in the vHBA field and Click OK
- 7. From the vHBAs drop-down list choose "Add SAN Boot Target."
- 8. Keep 0 as the value for Boot Target LUN. Enter the WWPN for FC port CL1-A of Hitachi VSP Storage and add click OK.

? X

# Figure 64 hba0 Primary Boot Target Add SAN Boot Target

Boot Target LUN	: 0
Boot Target WWPN	50:06:0E:80:12:CC:BC:00
Туре	:      Primary      Secondary

ncel

- 9. From the vHBAs drop-down menu choose "Add SAN Boot Target" To add a secondary SAN Boot target into hba0
- 10. Enter boot target LUN as 0 and WWPN for FC port CL2-A of Hitachi VSP Storage. Click OK.
- 11. From the vHBAs drop-down list and Choose Add SAN Boot. In the Add SAN Boot dialog box, enter "hba1" in the vHBA field. Click OK.

		7	
Α:	hbal		
: :	O Primary  Secondary	Any	

- 12. From the vHBAs drop-down list choose "Add SAN Boot Target."
- 13. Keep 0 as the value for Boot Target LUN. Enter the WWPN for FC port CL2-A of Hitachi VSP Storage and add click OK.
- 14. From the vHBAs drop-down list choose "Add SAN Boot Target" to add a secondary SAN Boot target into hba1
- 15. Enter boot target LUN as 0 and WWPN for FC port CL4-A of Hitachi VSP Storage. Click OK.
- 16. Click OK and click OK for the Create Boot Policy pop-up.
- 17. After creating the FC boot policies, you can view the boot order in the Cisco UCS Manager GUI. To view the boot order, navigate to Servers > Policies > root > Sub-Organizations > T01-HANA > Boot Policies> HANA-SanBoot to view the boot order in the right pane of the Cisco UCS Manager as shown below.

General Events									
Actions	Properties								
Delete	Name	HANA-SanBoot	t						
how Policy Usage	Description								
	Owner	Local							
	Reboot on Boot Order Change	8							
	Enforce vNIC/vHBA/ISCSI Name								
	Boot Mode	● Legacy () L	Jeń						
he type (primary/secondary) does not indicate a he effective order of boot devices within the sar Enforce vNIC/vHBA/iSCSI Name is selected a it is not selected, the vNICs/vHBAs are selected	a boot order presence. me device class (LAN/Storage//SCSI) is detern nd the vNIC/vHBA//SCSI does not exist, a cont d if they exist, otherwise the vNIC/vHBA with th	ined by PCIe bus g error will be rep e lowest PCIe bu	scan order. oorted. s scan order is	used.					
he type (primary/secondary) does not indicate in enertictive order of boot devices within the sai Enforce vNLV/HBAISCSI Name is selected it is not selected, the vNiCs/vHBAs are selected	a boot order presence. me device class (LAN/Storage/ISCSI) is determ of the vNIC/HBA/ISCSI obser not exist, a conf of if they exist, otherwise the vNIC/VHBA with the Rect Octor	ined by PCIe bus g error will be rep e lowest PCIe bu	scan order. oorted. s scan order is	used.					
he type (primary/secondary) does not indicate in he effective order of boot devices within the sa Enforce vNLCVHBAJSCSI Name is selected it is not selected, the vNLCs/vHBAs are selected	boot order presence. me device class (LAN/Storage/ISCSI) is determ in the vNIC/VHBA/ISCSI observe texts, a conf d if they exist, otherwise the vNIC/VHBA with th  Boot Order  + - Te Advanced Filter	ined by PCIe bus g error will be rep e lowest PCIe bu	scan order. oorted. s scan order is	used.					
e type (primary/secondary) does not indicate is e effective order of boot devices within the sai enforce vMICVHBA/SCSI Name is selected it is not selected, the vNICS/VHBAs are selected	a boot order presence. me device class (LAN/Storage/ISCSI) is determ in the vNIC/VHBA/ISCSI does not exist, a cont d if they exist, otherwise the vNIC/VHBA with th Boot Order + - Te Advanced Filter + Ex Name Order	and by PCIe bus g error will be reg e lowest PCIe bu sort PCIe bu	scan order, borted. s scan order is Type	used.	WWN	Slot Numb	Boot Name	Boot Path	Description
e type (primary/secondary) does not indicate <i>i</i> e effective order of boot devices within the sa inforce vNIC/VHBA/SCSI Mame is selected at is not selected, the vNICs/VHBAs are selected ① Local Devices ① CIMC Mounted vMedia ② vNICs	a boot order presence. me device class (LAN/Storage/ISCSI) is determ of the vNIC/HBA/ISCSI dese not exist, a conf d if they exist, otherwise the vNIC/HBA with the Boot Order + - T_p Advanced Filter + Existence Name Order VAL	eined by PCIe bus g error will be rep e lowest PCIe bu sort PCIe bu boot Print VNIC/VHB hbb0	scan order. borted. s scan order is Type Primary	used.	WWN	Slot Numb	Boot Name	Boot Path	Description
type (primary/secondary) does not indicate a     the effective order of boot devices within the as     forforce vNICVHEA/ISCSI Mame is selected     it is not selected, the vNICs/vHBAs are selected     Local Devices     CIMC Mounted vMedia     vNICs	a boot order presence. me device class (LAN/Storage/ISCSI) is determ of the vNIC/HBA/ISCSI dese not exist, a conf d if they exist, otherwise the vNIC/HBA with th Boot Order + - T _F Advanced Filter  Exist Name Order VARME Order SAN Target	ined by PCIe bus g error will be rej e lowest PCIe bu aont	scan order. ported. s scan order is Type Primary Primary	used.	WWN 50:06:0E:80:12:CC:BC:00	Slot Numb	Boot Name	Boot Path	Description
e type (primary/secondary) does not indicate <i>i</i> e effective order of boot devices within the sa finforce vNIC/VHBA/SCSI Mame is selected it is not selected, the vNICs/VHBAs are selected ↓ Local Devices ↓ CIMC Mounted vMedia ↓ VNICs ↓ vHBAs	a boot order presence. me device class (LAN/Storage/ISCSI) is determ of the vNIC/VHBA/ISCSI dese not exist, a conf of if they exist, otherwise the vNIC/VHBA with the Boot Order + - Ty-Advanced Filter + Existence Name Order SAN Primary SAN Target SAN Target	ined by PCIe bus g error will be rej e lowest PCIe bu sort PCIe bu vNIC/vHB hba0	scan order. ported. s scan order is Type Primary Primary Secondary	LUN Name	WWN 50.06.0E:80:12.CC.BC:00 50:06.0E:80.12.CC.BC:10	Slot Numb	Boot Name	Boot Path	Description
e type (primary/secondary) does not indicate <i>i</i> te effective order of boot devices within the sa Enforce vNICVHBA/SCSI Mame is selected it is not selected, the vNICS/VHBAs are selected	a boot order presence. me device class (LAN/Storage/ISCSI) is determ of the vNIC/VHBA/ISCSI determ of if they exist, otherwise the vNIC/VHBA with th Boot Order + - Tp: Advanced Filter + Ex Name Order SAN Target SAN Target SAN Target V SAN Secondary	Ined by PCIe bus g error will be rej e lowest PCIe bu point PCIe bus vNIC/vHS hbs0 hba1	scan order. ported. s scan order is Type Primary Primary Secondary Secondary	LUN Name	WWN 50.06.0E.80.12.CC.BC.00 50.06.0E.80.12.CC.BC.10	Slot Numb	Boot Name	Boot Path	Description
he type (primary/secondary) does not indicate in he effective order of boot devices within the sa Enforce VN(CVHBA)SCSI Name is selected it is not selected, the vN(Cs/VHBAs are selected	a boot order presence. me device class (LAN/Storage/ISCSI) is determ of the vNIC/VHBA/ISCSI determ of the vNIC/VHBA with th Boot Order + - Tp: Advanced Filter + Ex Name Order SAN Target SAN Target SAN Target SAN Target	ined by PCIe bus g error will be rej e lowest PCIe bu sort @ Print vNIC/vHS hbs0 hbs1	scan order. onted. s scan order is Type Primary Primary Secondary Primary	LUN Name	WWN 50.06.0E80.12.CC.BC.00 50.06.0E80.12.CC.BC.10 50.06.0E80.12.CC.BC.20	Slot Numb	Boot Name	Boot Path	Description
he type (primary/secondary) does not indicate in he effective order of boot devices within the sa Enforce VMCVHBAISCSI Name is selected it is not selected, the VNICs/VHBAs are selected ① Local Devices ① CIMC Mounted vMedia ② VNICs ③ VHBAs ④ ISCSI VNICs ④ FEI Shell	a boot order presence. me device class (LAN/Storage/ISCSI) is determ of the vNIC/VHBA/ISCSI determ of the vNIC/VHBA/ISCSI determ of Boot Order + - Tp: Advanced Filter + Ex Name Order SAN Target SAN Target SAN Target SAN Target SAN Target	ined by PCIe bus g error will be rej e lowest PCIe bu sort @ Print vNIC/vHS hbs0 hbs1	scan order. onted. s scan order is Type Primary Primary Secondary Primary Secondary Primary	LUN Name	WWN 50.06.0E/80.12.CC.BC.00 50.06.0E/80.12.CC.BC.10 50.06.0E/80.12.CC.BC.20 50.06.0E/80.12.CC.BC.20	Slot Numb	Boot Name	Boot Path	Description

### Create Service Profile Templates for SAP HANA Scale Up Servers

The LAN, SAN configurations and relevant SAP HANA policies must be defined prior to creating, a Service Profile Template.

To create the service profile template, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Service Profile Templates > root > Sub-Organization > T01-HANA.
- 3. Right-click T01-HANA Select Create Service Profile Template
- 4. This will pop-up Create Service Profile Template wizard
- 5. Enter HANA-ScaleUp as the name of the service profile template.
- 6. Select the Updating Template option from the Type
- 7. Under UUID, select HANA-UUID as the UUID pool. Optionally add a Description.
- 8. Click Next.

Figur	e 67 Service Pro	file Template UUID	
		Create Service Profile Template	? ×
0	Identify Service Profile Template	You must enter a name for the service profile template and specify the template type. You can also specify how a UUID will be assigned to the template and enter a description.	is
2	Storage Provisioning	Name : HANA-ScaleUp	
3	Networking	The template will be created in the following organization. Its name must be unique within this organization. Where : org-root/org-T01-HANA The template will be created in the following organization. Its name must be unique within this organization.	
۵	SAN Connectivity	Type : Initial Template • Updating Template Specify how the UUID will be assigned to the server associated with the service generated by this template.	
6	Zoning		
6	vNIC/vHBA Placement	UUID Assignment: HANA-UUID(32/32)	
0	vMedia Policy	The UUID will be assigned from the selected pool. The available/total UUIDs are displayed after the pool name.	
8	Server Boot Order	Optionally enter a description for the profile. The description can contain information about when and where the service profile should be used.	
9	Maintenance Policy		
10	Server Assignment		
1	Operational Policies		
		Cancel	l

- 9. In the Storage Provisioning, nothing needs to be configured
- 10. Click Next.
- 11. In the Networking
- 12. Keep the default settings for Dynamic vNIC Connection Policy.
- 13. Select the Expert option for 'How would you like to configure LAN connectivity' question.
  - a. Click Add to add a vNIC to the template.
  - b. In the Create vNIC dialog box, enter HANA-AppServer as the name of the vNIC.
  - c. Check the Use vNIC Template checkbox.
  - d. In the vNIC Template list, select HANA-AppServer.
  - e. In the Adapter Policy list, select Linux.
  - f. Click OK to add this vNIC to the template.

# Figure 68 Service Profile Template vNIC Internal Create vNIC

Name : HANA-	AppServer	
Use vNIC Templa	te: 💌	
Redundancy Pair	: 🗆	Peer Name :
vNIC Template :	HANA-AppServer V	Create vNIC Template
Adapter Perfor	mance Profile	
Adapter Policy	: Linux 🔻	Create Ethernet Adapter Policy

- 14. Repeat step 13 for each vNIC.
- 15. Add vNIC for HANA-Backup

# Figure 69 Service Profile Template vNIC HANA-Backup Create vNIC

Name : HANA-Backup				
Use vNIC Template : 🗹				
Redundancy Pair :	Peer Name :			
vNIC Template : HANA-Backup 🔻	Create vNIC Template			
Adapter Performance Profile				
Adapter Policy : Linux 🔻	Create Ethernet Adapter Policy			

16. Add vNIC for HANA-Client.

# Figure 70 Service Profile Template vNIC Hana-Client Create vNIC

VNIC Template : HANA-Client  Adapter Performance Profile	Create vNiC Template
Adapter Performance Profile Adapter Policy : Linux	Create Ethernet Adapter Policy

17. Add vNIC for HANA-DataSource.

# Figure 71 Service Profile Template vNIC DataSource Create vNIC

Name : HANA-DataSource	
Use vNIC Template : 🗹	
Redundancy Pair : 🗐	Peer Name :
vNIC Template : HANA-DataSource V	Create vNIC Template
Adapter Performance Profile	
Adapter Policy : Linux 🔻	Create Ethernet Adapter Policy

18. Add vNIC for Mgmt.

### Figure 72 Service Profile Template vNIC Mgmt Create vNIC

Name : HANA-Mgmt	
Use vNIC Template :	
Redundancy Pair :	Peer Name :
vNIC Template : HANA-Mgmt 🔻	Create vNIC Template
Adapter Performance Profile	
Adapter Policy : Linux 🔻	Create Ethernet Adapter Policy

19. Add vNIC for HANA-Replication.

Figure 73	Service Profile	Template vNIC Replication
Create	vNIC	

Name : HANA	Replication				
Use vNIC Templa	ite: 💌				
Redundancy Pair	: 🗆	Peer Name :			
NIC Template : HANA-Replication 🔻		Create vNIC Template			
Adapter Perfor	mance Profile				
Adapter Policy	: Linux 🔻	Create Ethernet Adapter Policy			

20. Review the table in the Networking pane to make sure that all vNICs were created.

	Optionally specify LAN configura	tion information.		
Identify Service Profile Template				
	Dynamic vNIC Connection Policy:	Select a Policy to use (no	Dynamic vNIC Policy by default) 🔻	
Storage Provisioning	ha ha			
Networking	Cre	eate Dynamic vNIC Conne	ction Policy	
	How would you like to configure L	AN connectivity?		
SAN Connectivity	<ul> <li>Simple          <ul> <li>Expert              <ul> <li>No vNICs</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li></ul>	Use Connectivity Poli	sy .	
-	Click Add to specify one or more	NICs that the server shou	Id use to connect to the LAN.	
Zoning	Name	MAC Address	Fabric ID	Native VLAN
vNIC/vHBA Placement	vNIC HANA-Replication	Derived	derived	
	vNIC HANA-Mgmt	Derived	derived	
vMedia Policy	vNIC HANA-DataSource	Derived	derived	
Server Boot Order	vNIC HANA-Client	Derived	derived	
Server boot ofder	vNIC HANA-Backup	Derived	derived	
Maintenance Policy	vNIC HANA-AppServer	Derived	derived	
Server Assignment	⊕ iSCSI vNICs		Colore (T) Add (T) Modely	
Operational Policies				

21. Click Next.

22. Configure the SAN Connectivity:

- 23. Select 'Use Connectivity Policy' option for the "How would you like to configure SAN connectivity?" field.
- 24. Select HANA-SAN for SAN Connectivity Policy. Click Next.



25. Zoning – Click Next.

26. vNIC/vHBA Placement for B480-M5:



- a. In the Select Placement list, choose the Specify Manually.
- b. From the vHBAs tab, assign vhba-a to vCON1.

## Figure 76 Service Profile Template - vNIC/vHBA Placement - vHBA Assignment to vCON1 Create Service Profile Template

Specify how vNICs and vHBAs are placed on physical network adapters

vNIC/vHBA Placement specifies how vNICs and vHBAs are placed on physical network adapters (mezzanine) in a server hardware configuration independent way.

Select Placement:	Specify Manually	▼ Create Place	ment Policy			
vNICs vHBAs	1	Specific Virtual Network	Interfaces (c Order	lick on a cell to Admin	o edit) Selectio	Transport
Name		vCon 1			All	etherne
vhba-b		vHBA vhba-a	1	ANY		
	>> assign >> << remove <<	vCon 2			All	ethernet
		vCon 3			All	ethernet
		vCon 4			All	ethernet
	I		* Move Up	🕴 Move Do	wn	

- c. From the vNICs tab, choose vCon1 and assign the vNICs to the virtual network interfaces policy in the following order:
  - i. HANA-Client
  - ii. HANA-AppServer
  - iii. HANA-Replication

## Figure 77 Service Profile Template - vNIC/vHBA Placement - vNIC Assignment to vCON1 Create Service Profile Template

C/vHBA Placement server hardware o	specifies how							
	onfiguration inc	vNICs and vHBAs dependent way.	s are place	d on physical network adap	oters (mez	zanine)		
Select Placement: Specify Manually			Create Placement Policy					
vNICs vHBAs			Specific	Virtual Network Interfaces	(click on a	cell to ed	it)	Tropp
Name				0r▲	Admi	Selec	othor	
Name			₩ VCOIL1				All	ether
HANA-Backup			vHBA vhba-a		1	ANY		
HANA-DataSourc	e	<pre>&gt;&gt; assign &gt;&gt; &lt;&lt; remove &lt;&lt;</pre>	v	vNIC HANA-Client		ANY		
HANA-Mgmt			v	NIC HANA-AppServer	3	ANY		
			v	NIC HANA-Replication	4	ANY		

- d. Select vCON3. From the vHBAs tab, assign vhba-b to vCON3
- e. Choose vCon3 and assign the vNICs to the virtual network interfaces policy in the following order:
  - i. HANA-Backup
  - ii. HANA-DataSource
  - iii. HANA-Mgmt

### Figure 78 Service Profile Template - vNIC/vHBA Placement - vNIC Assignment to vCON2 Create Service Profile Template

	ingulation independ	lent way.	placed on physical network a	uapters (mez	zanine)			
Select Placement:	Specify Manually		Create Placement Policy					
WIC		S	pecific Virtual Network Interfac	es (click on a	cell to edi	it)	1105	
VINIOS VIIDAS		_	Name	Or▲	Admi	Selec	Trans	
Jame	bla		▼ vCon 3			All	ether	
INO Gata avalla	Die	olon Sto	vHBA vhba-b	1	ANY			
	>> as	aguizz						
	>> as << re	move <<	vNIC HANA-Backup	2	ANY			
	>> as << re	move <<	vNIC HANA-Backup vNIC HANA-DataSource	2 e 3	ANY ANY			

- f. Review the table to verify that all vNICs are assigned to the policy in the appropriate order.
- g. Click Next.
- 27. vNIC/vHBA Placement for B200-M5:

# With the Cisco UCS B200 M5 Blade Server populated with VIC 1340 + Port expander recognized as Adapter1. Therefore, using vCONs 1 only for the vNIC/vHBA assignment.

- a. In the Select Placement list, choose the Specify Manually.
- b. From the vHBAs tab, assign vhba-a and vbha-b to vCON1
- c. From the vNICs tab, choose vCon1 and assign the vNICs to the virtual network interfaces policy in the following order:
  - i. HANA-Client
  - ii. HANA-AppServer
  - iii. HANA-Replication
  - iv. HANA-Backup
  - v. HANA-DataSource
  - vi. HANA-Mgmt
- d. Review the table to verify that all vNICs are assigned to the policy in the appropriate order.
- f. Click Next.

- 28. No Change required on the vMedia Policy, click Next.
- 29. Set the server boot order:
  - a. Select HANA-SanBoot for Boot Policy.

igur	re 79 Service P	rofile Template Create Servi	- Server Bo ce Profile T	ot Order emplate	r					?
0	Identify Service Profile	Optionally specify the	boot policy for this	service profile	template.					
	Template	Select a boot policy.								
2	Storage Provisioning	Boot Policy: HANA-Sa	anBoot 🔻		Crea	ate Boot Policy	(			
3	Networking	Name Description	: HANA :	A-SanBoot						
0	SAN Connectivity	Reboot on Boot Ord Enforce vNIC/vHBA	ler Change : No /iSCSI Name : No							
5	Zoning	Boot Mode WARNINGS: The type (primary/se	: Lega	cy dicate a boot (	order presence					
6	vNIC/vHBA Placement	The effective order o If Enforce vNIC/vHB. If it is not selected, th	f boot devices within A/iSCSI Name is sele the vNICs/vHBAs are s	the same dev ected and the selected if the	ice class (LAN vNIC/vHBA/iSi y exist, otherw	/Storage/iSCS CSI does not e ise the vNIC/v	81) is determine exist, a config HBA with the I	ed by PCIe bus error will be rep owest PCIe bu	scan order. oorted. s scan order i	s used.
2	vMedia Policy	Boot Order + - Ty Advance	ed Filter 🔶 Export	🚔 Print						¢
8	Server Boot Order	Name Order	▲ vNIC/vHB	Туре	LUN Name	WWN	Slot Num	Boot Name	Boot Path	Description
		<b>▼</b> SA	hba0	Primary						
9	Maintenance Policy			Primary	0	50:06:0E:				1
	Server Assignment			Secondary	0	50:06:0E:				
	our for rusignment	▼ SA	hba1	Secondary						
11	<b>Operational Policies</b>							<u></u>		

30. Click Next.

- 31. For Maintenance policy:
  - a. Select the 'default' Maintenance Policy. Click Next.
- 32. For Server Assignment: Expand Firmware Management at the bottom of the page and select HANA-FW from the Host Firmware list. Click Next.

Figu	re 80 Service P	rofile Template Server Assignment	
		Create Service Profile Template	X
0	Identify Service Profile Template	Optionally specify a server pool for this service profile template. You can select a server pool you want to associate with this service profile template.	
2	Storage Provisioning	Pool Assignment: Assign Later  Create Server Pool	
3	Networking	Select the power state to be applied when this profile is associated with the server.	
4	SAN Connectivity	O Up ◯ Down	
6	Zoning	The service profile template is not automatically associated with a server. Either select a server from the list or associate the service profile manually later.	
6	vNIC/vHBA Placement	⊖ Firmware Management (BIOS, Disk Controller, Adapter)	
0	vMedia Policy	If you select a host firmware policy for this service profile, the profile will update the firmware on the server that it is associated with. Otherwise the system uses the firmware already installed on the associated server.	
8	Server Boot Order	Host Firmware Package: HANA-FW 🔻	
9	Maintenance Policy	Create Host Firmware Package	
10	Server Assignment		
1	Operational Policies	< Prev Next > Finish Cancel	D

- 33. For Operational Policies:
  - a. BIOS Configuration In the BIOS Policy list, select HANA-BIOS.
- 34. External IPMI Management Configuration Expand the External IPMI Management Configuration. Select SoL-Console in the SoL Configuration Profile.
- 35. Management IP Address In the Outband IPv4 tab choose ext-mgmt in the Management IP Address Policy.
- 36. Power Control Policy Configuration Select HANA from the drop-down list.
- 37. Leave the Scrub policy, KVM Management Policy and Graphics Card Policy with default selections.

### Figure 81 Service Profile Template Operational Policies

		Create Service Profile Template	? >
		Optionally specify information that affects how the system operates.	
0	Identify Service Profile Template	BIOS Configuration      If you want to override the default BIOS settings, select a BIOS policy that will be associated with this service profile	
2	Storage Provisioning	BIOS Policy: HANA-BIOS T	
3	Networking		
٥	SAN Connectivity	External IPMI Management Configuration      If you want to access the CIMC on the server externally, select an IPMI access profile.      The user and access the CIMC on the server externally, select the CIMC when the server external to access profile.	
5	Zoning	IPMI Access Profile: <pre>cnot set&gt; </pre>	
6	vNIC/vHBA Placement	To enable Serial over LAN access to the server, select an SoL configuration profile.	
0	vMedia Policy	Create Serial over LAN Policy	
0	Server Boot Order	Name : SoL-Console	
0	Maintenance Policy	Description : Admin State - Eachine	
10	Server Assignment	Management IP Address	
0	Operational Policies	Outband IPv4 Inband	
		Management IP Address Policy: ext-mgmt(24/32)	
		< Prev Hints Finish	Cancel

- 38. Click Finish to create the service profile template.
- 39. Click OK in the confirmation message.

### Create Service Profile from the Template

To create service profiles from the service profile template, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Service Profile Templates > root > Sub-Organization > T01-HANA > Service Template HANA-ScaleUp.
- 3. Right-click Service Template HANA-ScaleUp and select Create Service Profiles from Template
- 4. Enter HANA-ScaleUp-0 as the service profile prefix.
- 5. Enter 1 as Name Suffix Starting Number.
- 6. Enter 4 as the Number of Instances
- 7. Click OK to create the service profile.

# Figure 82Creating Service Profiles from TemplateCreate Service Profiles From Template? ×

ileUp-0
1
4

ок	Cancel

# Configure Cisco MDS 9706 Switches

The MDS configuration implements a common redundant physical fabric design with fabrics represented as "A" and "B". The validating lab provided a basic MDS fabric supporting VSP Storage Systems that is connected to UCS Fabric Interconnect within the SAN environment. Larger deployments may require a multi-tier core-edge or edge-core-edge design with port channels connecting the differing layers of the topology. Further discussion of these kinds of topologies, as well as considerations in implementing more complex SAN environments can be found in this white paper: <a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/collateral/storage-networking/mds-9700-series-multilayer-directors/white-paper-c11-729697.pdf">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/collateral/storage-networking/mds-9700-series-multilayer-directors/white-paper-c11-729697.pdf</a>

The configuration steps described below are implemented for the Cisco MDS 9706 but are similar to steps required for other Cisco MDS 9000 series switches that may be appropriate for a deployment. When making changes to the design that comply with the compatibility matrices of Cisco and Hitachi, it is required to consult the appropriate configuration documents of the differing equipment to confirm the correct implementation steps.

## Physical Connectivity

Physical cabling should be completed by following the diagram and table references section Deployment Hardware and Software.

### Cisco MDS Initial Configuration Dialogue

Complete this dialogue on each switch, using a serial connection to the console port of the switch, unless Power on Auto Provisioning is being used.

---- System Admin Account Setup ----Do you want to enforce secure password standard (yes/no) [y]: Enter the password for "admin": <<var password>> Confirm the password for "admin": <<var password>>> ---- Basic System Configuration Dialog ----This setup utility will guide you through the basic configuration of the system. Setup configures only enough connectivity for management of the system. Please register Cisco MDS 9000 Family devices promptly with your supplier. Failure to register may affect response times for initial service calls. MDS devices must be registered to receive entitled support services. Press Enter at anytime to skip a dialog. Use ctrl-c at anytime to skip the remaining dialogs. Would you like to enter the basic configuration dialog (yes/no): yes Create another login account (yes/no) [n]: <enter>

Configure read-only SNMP community string (yes/no) [n]: <enter> Configure read-write SNMP community string (yes/no) [n]: <enter> Enter the switch name : <<var mds A hostname>> |<<var mds B hostname>> Continue with Out-of-band (mgmt0) management configuration? (yes/no) [y]: <enter> Mgmt0 IPv4 address : <<var mds A mgmt ip>> | <<var mds B mgmt ip>> Mgmt0 IPv4 netmask : <<var oob netmask>> Configure the default gateway? (yes/no) [y]: <enter> IPv4 address of the default gateway : <<var oob gateway>> Configure advanced IP options? (yes/no) [n]: <enter> Enable the ssh service? (yes/no) [y]: <enter> Type of ssh key you would like to generate (dsa/rsa) [rsa]: <enter> Number of rsa key bits <1024-2048> [1024]: 2048 Enable the telnet service? (yes/no) [n]: y Enter the type of drop to configure congestion/no credit drop? (con/no) [c]: <enter> Enter milliseconds in multiples of 10 for congestion-drop for logical-type edge in range (<200-500>/default), where default is 500. [d]: <enter> Congestion-drop for logical-type core must be greater than or equal to Congestion-drop for logical-type edge. Hence, Congestion drop for logical-type core will be set as default. Enable the http-server? (yes/no) [y]: <enter> Configure clock? (yes/no) [n]: y Clock config format [HH:MM:SS Day Mon YYYY] [example: 18:00:00 1 november 2012]: <enter> Enter clock config :17:26:00 2 january 2019 Configure timezone? (yes/no) [n]: y Enter timezone config [PST/MST/CST/EST] :EST Enter Hrs offset from UTC [-23:+23] : <enter> Enter Minutes offset from UTC [0-59] : <enter> Configure summertime? (yes/no) [n]: <enter> Configure the ntp server? (yes/no) [n]: y NTP server IPv4 address : <var oob ntp>

```
Configure default switchport interface state (shut/noshut) [shut]: noshut
 Configure default switchport trunk mode (on/off/auto) [on]: auto
 Configure default switchport port mode F (yes/no) [n]: y
 Configure default zone policy (permit/deny) [deny]: <enter>
 Enable full zoneset distribution? (yes/no) [n]: <enter>
 Configure default zone mode (basic/enhanced) [basic]: <enter>
The following configuration will be applied:
 password strength-check
 switchname <<var mds A hostname>> |<<var mds B hostname>>
  interface mgmt0
   ip address <<var mds A mgmt ip>> |<<var mds B mgmt ip>> <<var oob netmask>>
   no shutdown
 ip default-gateway <<var oob gateway>>
 ssh key rsa 2048 force
 feature ssh
 feature telnet
 system timeout congestion-drop default logical-type edge
 system timeout congestion-drop default logical-type core
 feature http-server
 clock set 13:51:00 6 january 2019
 clock timezone PST 0 0
 ntp server 192.168.93.16
 no system default switchport shutdown
 system default switchport trunk mode auto
 system default switchport mode F
 no system default zone default-zone permit
 no system default zone distribute full
 no system default zone mode enhanced
Would you like to edit the configuration? (yes/no) [n]: <enter>
Use this configuration and save it? (yes/no) [y]: <enter>
Copy complete.
```

### Cisco MDS Switch Configuration

### Configure Fibre Channel Ports and Port Channels

To configure the fibre channel ports and port channels, follow these steps:

1. On MDS 9706 A enter the configuration mode and enable the required features as shown below:

```
feature fport-channel-trunk
feature npiv
```

2. Use the following commands to configure the FC Port channel and add all FC ports connected to Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect A:

```
int port-channel <<var_fc-pc_a_id>>
channel mode active

int fc1/1-4
channel-group <<var_fc-pc_a_id>> force
int port-channel <<var_fc-pc_a_id>>
switchport mode F
switchport trunk mode off
no shut
```

3. On MDS 9706 B enter the configuration mode and enable the required features as shown below:

```
feature fport-channel-trunk
feature npiv
```

4. Use the following commands to configure the FC Port channel and add all FC ports connected to Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect B:

```
int port channel <<var_fc-pc_b_id>>
channel mode active
int fc1/1-4
channel-group <<var_fc-pc_b_id>> force
int port channel <<var_fc-pc_b_id>>
switchport mode F
switchport trunk mode off
no shut
```

### Configure VSANs

To configure VSANs, follow these steps:

1. On MDS 9706 A enter the configuration mode and execute the following commands to configure the VSAN:

```
vsan database
vsan <<var_san_a_id>>
vsan a_id>> interface port-channel <<var_fc-pc_a_id>>
vsan 10 interface fc 1/13
Traffic on fc1/13 may be impacted. Do you want to continue? (y/n) [n] y
vsan 10 interface fc 1/14
Traffic on fc1/14 may be impacted. Do you want to continue? (y/n) [n] y
vsan 10 interface fc 1/15
Traffic on fc1/15 may be impacted. Do you want to continue? (y/n) [n] y
vsan 10 interface fc 1/16
Traffic on fc1/16 may be impacted. Do you want to continue? (y/n) [n] y
```

```
int fc 1/13-16
```

switchport trunk mode off switchport trunk allowed vsan <<var_san_a_id>> Warning: This command will remove all VSANs currently being trunked and trunk only the specified VSANs. Do you want to continue? (y/n) [n] y no shut

2. On MDS 9706 B enter the configuration mode and execute the following commands to configure the VSAN:

```
vsan database
vsan <<var_san_b_id>>
vsan <<var_san_b_id>> interface port-channel <<var_fc-pc_b_id>>
vsan <<var_san_b_id>> interface fc 1/13
Traffic on fc1/13 may be impacted. Do you want to continue? (y/n) [n] y
vsan <<var_san_b_id>> interface fc 1/14
Traffic on fc1/14 may be impacted. Do you want to continue? (y/n) [n] y
vsan <<var_san_b_id>> interface fc 1/15
Traffic on fc1/15 may be impacted. Do you want to continue? (y/n) [n] y
vsan <<var_san_b_id>> interface fc 1/15
Traffic on fc1/15 may be impacted. Do you want to continue? (y/n) [n] y
vsan <<var_san_b_id>> interface fc 1/16
Traffic on fc1/16 may be impacted. Do you want to continue? (y/n) [n] y
```

```
int fc 1/13-16
switchport trunk mode off
switchport trunk allowed vsan <<var_san_b_id>>
Warning: This command will remove all VSANs currently being trunked and trunk only
the specified VSANs.
Do you want to continue? (y/n) [n] y
no shut
```

6

Make sure to save the configuration to the startup config using the command "copy running-config startup-config"

### Create and Configure Fiber Channel Zoning

To create the Fiber Channel connections between the Cisco MDS 9706 switches, the Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects, and the Hitachi Storage, follow these steps:

Log into the Cisco UCS Manager > Servers > Service Profiles > root > Sub-Organizations >T01-HANA > Service Profile HANA-ScaleUp-01. On the right-hand pane, click the Storage tab and vHBA's tab to get the WWPN of HBA's as shown in the figure below.

gure 83 N	WWPN of a Serv	er Node							
Servers / Service	e Profiles / root / Sub- Orga	anizations / T(	01-HANA / Servi	ce Prof					
< General	Storage Network	iSCSI vNICs	vMedia Policy	Boot Order	Virtual Ma	chines FC Zo	nes Policie:	s Server De	ta> >
Storage Profiles	Local Disk Configur	ration Policy	HBAs vHBA	Initiator Groups					
		Local Disk Po	licy Instance : or	g-root/local-dis	-config-defau	ilt			
		SAN Connect	ivity Policy						
		SAN Connect	ivity Policy	: HANA-SA	N v				
		SAN Connect	ivity Policy Instand	ce : org-root/or	g-T01-HANA/	san-conn-pol-HA	NA-SAN		
		Create SAN C	onnectivity Policy						
No Configuration vHBAs	Change of vNICs/vHBA	s/iSCSI vNICs is a	llowed due to co	nnectivity polic	у.				
Ty Advanced Filt	ter 🔶 Export 🚔 Print								
Name	WWPN		Desired Or	Actual Order	Fabric ID	Desired Pla	Actual Plac	Admin Host	Actua
vHBA vhba-a	а 20:00:00:25	:85:00:0A:00	1	3	A	1	1	ANY	1
vHBA vhba-l	b 20:00:00:25	:B5:00:0B:00	1	3	в	3	3	ANY	1

2. Note the WWPN of the all the configured Servers from their Service Profiles.

In the current example configuration, the WWPN numbers of four server nodes configured are 20:00:00:25:B5:0A:00:00 - 20:00:00:25:B5:0A:00:03 for the Fabric A and 20:00:00:25:B5:0B:00:00 -20:00:00:25:B5:0B:00:03

3. Connect to the Hitachi Storage and extract the WWPN of FC Ports connected to the Cisco MDS Switches. We have connected 8 FC ports from Hitachi Storage to Cisco MDS Switches. FC ports CL1-A, CL1-B, CL2-A, CL2-B are connected to MDS Switch-A and similarly FC ports CL3-A, CL3-B, CL3-A, CL3-B are connected to MDS Switch-B.

igure 84 WWP Hitachi Device Manager	N of Storag		hi Sto	orage				· •/		• н	ITAC
File Actions Re	eports	Settings	Maintenar	nce Utility View	Help	Alert	Audit Log	Operation Unlocke	d Logged in as: mai	ntenance	Logo
Explorer	Ports	/Host Gro	ups/iSC	SI Targets					Last Updated : 2019	/02/10 11:15	62
Storage Systems	VSP Gx	00(S/N:4524	<u>112)</u> > Port	ts/Host Groups/iSCS	SI Targets						
* 🗊 VSP Gx00(S/N:452412)	Numi	ber of Ports				16					
Reports	Host	Groups /	ISCSI Ta	argets Hosts	Ports Login WWNs/iSCS	I Names CHAP User	s				
' 🎁 Components	C rela	Dorte D	emous Doct	CHAD Lisans	it T10 DI Node Evport					Selected: 0	of 16
🐕 Parity Groups	EU		orr lor		export			100			a la
Cogical Devices	-	inter II On I		elect All Pages    Colt	amn bettingsj	Third	10.6		poons • Ine i e i	1.	12120
* 😰 Pools		Port ID	Type	iSCSI Virtual	WWN / ISCSI Name	10.04	1040			Sneed	1.
* Ports/Host Groups/iSCSI 1			.,,,-	Port Mode		IP Address	Mode	Link Local Address	Global Address		
'C CLI-A [		CL1-A	Fibre		50060E8012CCBC00				•	Auto(16 Gt	ops)
		CL3-A	Fibre		50060E8012CCBC20		-			Auto(16 Gb	ops)
C CLS-A		CL1-B	Fibre	1983	50060E8012CCBC01	20 C	SK	*	194 194	Auto(16 Gb	ops)
CF CL7-A		CL3-B	Fibre	-	50060E8012CCBC21	•	-	-		Auto(16 Gt	ops)
CII-B		CL2-A	Fibre	•	50060E8012CCBC10	•			•	Auto(16 Gt	ops)
'С сіз-в	100	CL4-A	Fibre	1.051	50060E8012CCBC30	1.5			5	Auto(16 Gt	ops)
°€ CL5-8		CL2-B	Fibre	1.55	50060EB012CCBC11	17		*	1	Auto(16 Gt	ops)
*F= C17-8 ~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~		CL4-B	Fibre		50060E8012CCBC31				•	Auto(16 Gt	aps)

134

### Create Device Aliases for Fibre Channel Zoning

To configure device aliases and zones for the primary boot paths of MDS switch A, follow this step:

1. Login as admin user and run the following commands.

```
conf t
device-alias database
  device-alias name G370-Cntrl-1-CL1A pwwn 50:06:0e:80:12:cc:bc:00
  device-alias name G370-Cntrl-1-CL1B pwwn 50:06:0e:80:12:cc:bc:01
  device-alias name G370-Cntrl-1-CL2A pwwn 50:06:0e:80:12:cc:bc:10
  device-alias name G370-Cntrl-1-CL2B pwwn 50:06:0e:80:12:cc:bc:11
  device-alias name HANA-Server01-hba-a pwwn 20:00:00:25:b5:00:0a:00
  device-alias name HANA-Server02-hba-a pwwn 20:00:00:25:b5:00:0a:01
  device-alias name HANA-Server03-hba-a pwwn 20:00:00:25:b5:00:0a:02
  device-alias name HANA-Server04-hba-a pwwn 20:00:00:25:b5:00:0a:03
exit
device-alias commit
```

To configure device aliases and zones for the primary boot paths of MDS switch B, follow this step:

1. Login as admin user and run the following commands.

```
conf t
device-alias database
  device-alias name G370-Cntrl-2-CL3A pwwn 50:06:0e:80:12:cc:bc:20
  device-alias name G370-Cntrl-2-CL3B pwwn 50:06:0e:80:12:cc:bc:21
  device-alias name G370-Cntrl-2-CL4A pwwn 50:06:0e:80:12:cc:bc:30
  device-alias name G370-Cntrl-2-CL4B pwwn 50:06:0e:80:12:cc:bc:31
  device-alias name HANA-Server01-hba-b pwwn 20:00:00:25:b5:00:0b:00
  device-alias name HANA-Server02-hba-b pwwn 20:00:00:25:b5:00:0b:01
  device-alias name HANA-Server03-hba-b pwwn 20:00:00:25:b5:00:0b:02
  device-alias name HANA-Server04-hba-b pwwn 20:00:00:25:b5:00:0b:03
exit
device-alias commit
```

### Create Zoning

To configure zones for the MDS switch A, follow these steps:

- 1. Create a zone for each service profile.
- 2. Login as admin user and run the following commands.

```
conf t
zone name HANA-Server01-A vsan 10
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-1-CL1A
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-1-CL1B
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-1-CL2A
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-1-CL2B
member device-alias HANA-Server01-hba-a
exit
zone name HANA-Server02-A vsan 10
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-1-CL1A
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-1-CL1B
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-1-CL1B
```

```
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-1-CL2B
member device-alias HANA-Server02-hba-a
exit
zone name HANA-Server03-A vsan 10
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-1-CL1A
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-1-CL1B
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-1-CL2A
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-1-CL2B
member device-alias HANA-Server03-hba-a
exit
zone name HANA-Server04-A vsan 10
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-1-CL1A
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-1-CL1B
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-1-CL2A
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-1-CL2B
member device-alias HANA-Server04-hba-a
exit
```

 After the zone for the Cisco UCS service profile has been created, create the zone set and add the necessary members.

```
zoneset name HANA-Servers-A vsan 10
member HANA-Server01-A
member HANA-Server02-A
member HANA-Server03-A
member HANA-Server04-A
exit
```

4. Activate the zone set by running following commands.

```
zoneset activate name HANA-Servers-A vsan 10
exit
copy run start
```

To configure zones for the MDS switch B, follow these steps:

- Create a zone for each service profile.
- 2. Login as admin user and run the following commands.

```
conf t
zone name HANA-Server01-B vsan 20
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL3A
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL3B
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL4A
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL4B
member device-alias HANA-Server01-hba-b
exit
zone name HANA-Server02-B vsan 20
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL3A
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL3B
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL4B
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL4B
member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL4B
```

```
exit

zone name HANA-Server03-B vsan 20

member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL3A

member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL4A

member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL4B

member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL4B

member device-alias HANA-Server03-hba-b

exit

zone name HANA-Server04-B vsan 20

member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL3A

member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL3B

member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL4B

member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL4B

member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL4B

member device-alias G370-Cntrl-2-CL4B

member device-alias HANA-Server04-hba-b

exit
```

3. After the zone for the Cisco UCS service profile has been created, create the zone set and add the necessary members.

```
zoneset name HANA-Servers-B vsan 20
member HANA-Server01-B
member HANA-Server02-B
member HANA-Server03-B
member HANA-Server04-B
exit
```

4. Activate the zone set by running following commands.

```
zoneset activate name HANA-Servers-B vsan 20
exit
copy run start
```

# **Operating System Installation**

This section provides the procedure for Operating System installation using SAN Boot and operating system customizing for SAP HANA requirement.

## Associate Service Profile to Cisco UCS Server

To associate service profile created for a specific server, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- Select Service Profile > root > Sub-Organization > T01-HANA > HANA-ScaleUp-01. 2.
- Right-click HANA-ScaleUp-01 and select Change Service Profile Association. З.
- For Server Assignment, select the existing Server from the drop-down list. 4.
- Click Available Servers. 5.
- Select the server, as required. Click OK. Click Yes for the Warning. Click OK. 6.

#### Figure 85 **Creating Service Profiles from Template**

Associate Service Profile

Select an existing server pool or a previously-discovered server by name, or manually specify a custom server by entering its chassis and slot ID. If no server currently exists at that location, the system waits until one is discovered.

You can select an existing server or server pool, or specify the physical location of the server you want to associate with this service profile.

Server Assignment: Sele	ct existing Server 🔻
-------------------------	----------------------

Available Servers 
 All Servers

Select	Chassis ID	Slot	Rac	PID	•	Procs	Memory	Adapters
۲	1	1		UCSB-B480-M5		4	1572864	2
0	1	3		UCSB-B480-M5		4	1572864	2
0	1	5		UCSB-B480-M5		4	1572864	2
0	1	7		UCSB-B480-M5		4	1572864	2
0	2	1		UCSB-B200-M5		2	786432	1
0	2	2		UCSB-B200-M5		2	786432	1

Restrict Migration

7. Repeat steps 1-6 to associate each Service Profile with a Server.

## SLES for SAP 12 SP4 OS Installation

This section provides the procedure for SUSE Linux Enterprise Server for SAP Applications 12 SP 4 Operating System and customizing for SAP HANA requirement.



### The following procedure requires SLES for SAP 12 SP 4 installation ISO image.

To install the SLES for SAP 12 SP4, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Service Profile > root > Sub-Organization > T01-HANA > HANA-ScaleUp-01.
- 3. Click KVM Console.
- 4. When the KVM Console is launched, click Boot Server.
- 5. Choose Virtual Media > Activate Virtual Devices.
  - a. For Unencrypted Virtual Media Session, select Accept this Session and then click Apply.
- 6. Click Virtual Media and choose Map CD/DVD.
- 7. Click Browse to navigate to the ISO media location. Select SLE-12-SP4-SAP-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.ISO Click Open.
- 8. Click Map Device.
- 9. At server boot time, during verification of VIC FC boot driver version, it recognizes the Hitachi Storage by its target WWPN numbers. This verifies the server to storage connectivity.

### Figure 86 Cisco VIC Boot Driver Recognizes Hitachi Storage



10. The System will automatically boot from the ISO image. Select the Installation option.

Figure 8	7 Booting to	ISO image			
	0				
ٌs	ÙSE.				
		Boot from H	lard Disk		
		Installation			
		Upgrade			
		More		•	
	Boot Op	otions			
F1 Help	F2 Language	=3 Video Mode	F4 Source	F5 Kernel	6 Driver
	English (US)	Default	DVD	Default	No

- 11. On the first "Language, Keyboard and License Agreement" page, select the Language of choice and Keyboard Layout, "I Agree to license terms" and click Next.
- 12. On the Network Settings screen Under Overview, click VNIC Ethernet NIC.
  - a. To configure the network interface on the OS, it is required to identify the mapping of the Ethernet device on the OS to vNIC interface on the Cisco UCS.
  - b. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
  - c. Select Service Profile > root > Sub-Organization > T01-HANA > HANA-ScaleUp-01.
  - d. On the main pane click on Network, list of the vNICs with MAC Address are listed.
  - e. Note that the MAC Address of the HANA-Mgmt vNIC is "00:25:B5:00:0A:02"

### Figure 88 Cisco UCS vNIC MAC Address

General Storage	Network iSCSI vNIC:	s vMedia Pol	icy Boot Or	der Virtua	I Machines FC	Zones Pol	icies Server I	Deta > 💙
		LAN Connectiv	vity Policy					
vNICs		LAN Connecti LAN Connecti Create LAN Co	vity Policy vity Policy Instar nnectivity Policy	: <not se<="" th=""><th>t&gt; + .</th><th></th><th></th><th></th></not>	t> + .			
Ty Advanced Filter	Print MAC Address	Desired Ord	Actual Or	Fabric ID	Desired Pla	Actual Plac	Admin Host	Actual H
Ye Advanced Filter	<ul> <li>Print</li> <li>MAC Address</li> <li>00:25:85:00:08:00</li> </ul>	Desired Ord	Actual Or	Fabric ID B A	Desired Pla	Actual Plac	Admin Host ANY	Actual H
VNIC HANA-Backup	<ul> <li>Print</li> <li>MAC Address</li> <li>00:25:85:00:08:00</li> <li>00:25:85:00:08:01</li> </ul>	Desired Ord 2 2	Actual Or	Fabric ID B A B A	Desired Pla 1 3	Actual Plac 1 3	Admin Host ANY ANY	Actual F
▼ Advanced Filter         ★ Export           Name         vNiC HANA-Client           vNiC HANA-Backup         vNiC HANA-DataSource	<ul> <li>Print</li> <li>MAC Address</li> <li>00:25:85:00:08:00</li> <li>00:25:85:00:08:01</li> <li>00:25:85:00:04:00</li> </ul>	Desired Ord 2 2 3	Actual Or 1 1 2	Fabric ID B A B A A B	Desired Pla 1 3 3	Actual Plac 1 3 3	Admin Host ANY ANY ANY	Actual F 1 1
VNIC HANA-DataSource VNIC HANA-DataSource	<ul> <li>Print</li> <li>MAC Address</li> <li>00:25:85:00:08:00</li> <li>00:25:85:00:08:01</li> <li>00:25:85:00:0A:00</li> <li>00:25:85:00:0A:01</li> </ul>	Desired Ord 2 2 3 3	Actual Or 1 1 2 2	Fabric ID B A B A A B A B	Desired Pla 1 3 3 1	Actual Plac 1 3 3 1	Admin Host ANY ANY ANY ANY	Actual F
▼r     Advanced Filter     ♠ Export       Name     vNiC HANA-Client       vNiC HANA-Backup       vNiC HANA-DataSource       vNiC HANA-AppServer       vNiC HANA-Mgmt	Print           MAC Address           00:25:85:00:08:00           00:25:85:00:08:01           00:25:85:00:04:00           00:25:85:00:0A:01           00:25:85:00:0A:01           00:25:85:00:0A:02	Desired Ord 2 2 3 3 4	Actual Or 1 1 2 2 4	Fabric ID B A B A A B A B A B	Desired Pla 1 3 3 1 3 3	Actual Plac 1 3 3 1 3 3	Admin Host ANY ANY ANY ANY ANY	Actual F 1 1 1 1 2

f. By comparing MAC Address on the OS and Cisco UCS, eth0 on OS will carry the VLAN for Management.

13. Click Edit, under the Address tab.

- a. Click Statically Assigned IP Address:
- b. In the IP Address field enter << Management IP address>>.
- c. In the Subnet Mask field enter <<subnet mask for Management Interface>>.
- d. In the Hostname field enter the hostname for Management Interface.

Figure 89 Network Setting	gs			
303E.				
Network Card Se	etup			
<u>G</u> eneral	Address	Ha <u>r</u> dware		
De <u>v</u> ice Type				
Ethernet	❤ eth	0		
• No Link and IP Setup (Bonding Slaves)				
O Dynamic Address DHCP	▼ DHCP both version 4 and 6			
Statically Assigned IP Address IP Address	Subnet Mask	Hostname		
192.168.93.102	255.255.255.0	cishana02		
Additional Addresses				
IPv4 Address Label IP Address N	letmask			
Add Edit Delet				
Help			<u>Cancel</u> <u>Back</u> <u>N</u> ext	

- 14. Repeat steps 12 and 13 for each vNIC. Alternatively, IP address for vNICs can be set post installation, by using ssh to connect to the server on Management IP.
- 15. On the Network Settings screen Select Hostname/DNS:
  - a. In the Hostname field enter the Hostname.
  - b. In the Domain Name Field enter the Domain Name.
  - c. In the Name Server 1 field enter <<DNS server1>> and Name Server 2 field enter <<DNS server2>>
  - d. In the Search domains field enter <<domain1.com,domain2.com>>.

Figure 90 Network Settings Hostname		
SUSE.		
Network Settings		
Overview Hostname/D	DNS Ro <u>u</u> ting	
Hostname and Domain Name Hos <u>t</u> name	Domain Name	
cishana02	ciscolab.local	
Assign Hostname to Loopback IP		
Set Hostname via DHCP <b>yes: any</b> 🔻		
Modify DNS Configuration Custom Policy Rule Use Default Policy		
Name Servers and Domain Search List	Domain Search	
192.168.93.20	ciscolab.local	
Name Server <u>2</u>		
Name Server <u>3</u>		
Неір	Abo <u>r</u> t <u>B</u> ack	Next

16. Click Routing.

17. For the Default IPv4 Gateway enter the <<Default Gateway for>>.

Figure	91 Ne	etwork	Setting	s Rout	ing					
GAR	*									
-50	5E.									
Ne	etwork	Set	tings							
	<u>O</u> vervi	ew			Ho <u>s</u> tnam	e/DNS	Routing			
	Default IPv4 Gate	ewav							Device	
	192.168.93.1									
	De <u>f</u> ault IPv6 Gate	eway							Devi <u>c</u> e	
	Routing Table									
	Destination	Gateway	Netmask	Device	Options					
						444				
(	Enable <u>I</u> Pv4 F	orwarding								
	Enable I <u>P</u> v6 F	orwarding								
Hel	lp							Abort	Back	Next

18. Click Next

19. System Probing - Select 'No' for the pop-up for Do you want to activate multipath?
| Figure 92 System Probing – Multi | path Activation Choice                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                   |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| SUSE.                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                   |
| System Probing                   | <ul> <li>Probe USB devices</li> <li>Probe FireWire devices</li> <li>Probe floppy disk devices</li> <li>Probe hard disk controllers</li> <li>Load kernel modules for hard disk controllers</li> <li>Probe hard disks</li> <li>Search for system files</li> <li>Initialize software manager</li> <li>The system seems to have multipath hardware.<br/>Do you want to activate multipath?</li> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> </ul> |                   |
| Help                             | Abort                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <u>B</u> ack Next |

- 20. *Registration* Select Skip Registration. We will do this later as part of post-installation tasks. Click 'Yes' for the confirmation warning pop-up to proceed.
- 21. Choose Operation System Edition Select "SUSE Linux Enterprise Server for SAP Applications" option.



- 22. Add On Product: Click Next.
- 23. On Suggested Partitioning select Expert Partitioner.

Figure 94	Suggested Partitioning In	tial Proposal -Example	
SUSE.			
	Suggested Partitioning	<ul> <li>Create volume /dev/sdai1 (1023.99 GiB)</li> <li>Create volume group system (1023.99 GiB) from /dev/sdai1</li> <li>Create subvolume /dev/system/root (60.00 GiB) with btrfs</li> <li>Create subvolume @/boot/grub2/x86_64-efi on device /dev/system/root</li> <li>Create subvolume @/opt on device /dev/system/root</li> <li>Create subvolume @/opt on device /dev/system/root</li> <li>Create subvolume @/opt on device /dev/system/root</li> <li>Create subvolume @/usr/cacle on device /dev/system/root</li> <li>Create subvolume @/var/cache on device /dev/system/root</li> <li>Create subvolume @/var/cache on device /dev/system/root</li> <li>Create subvolume @/var/cache on device /dev/system/root</li> <li>Create subvolume @/var/lib/machines on device /dev/system/root</li> <li>Create subvolume @/var/lib/maliman on device /dev/system/root</li> <li>Create subvolume @/var/lib/maliman on device /dev/system/root with option 'no copy on write'</li> <li>Create subvolume @/var/lib/maliman on device /dev/system/root with option 'no copy on write'</li> <li>Create subvolume @/var/lib/mysql on device /dev/system/root with option 'no copy on write'</li> <li>Create subvolume @/var/lib/msql on device /dev/system/root with option 'no copy on write'</li> <li>Create subvolume @/var/lib/msql on device /dev/system/root with option 'no copy on write'</li> <li>Create subvolume @/var/lib/msql on device /dev/system/root with option 'no copy on write'</li> <li>Create subvolume @/var/lib/msql on device /dev/system/root with option 'no copy on write'</li> <li>Create subvolume @/var/lib/msql on device /dev/system/root with option 'no copy on write'</li> </ul>	
Help	Release Notes	Abo <u>r</u> t <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext	

24. On the left 'System View' > <<hostname>> > Hard Disks > Select a device from the list which is 100G. In the navigation pane click Delete if found with the suggested partitions which results in an Unpartitioned disk of 100GB.

Figure 95 Expert Partitioner -	Choose 100G Hard Disk	Device	
SUSE.			
Expert Partitioner			
System View	🕌 Hard Disk: /dev/sdd		
✓ Section	Overview	Partitione	
▼ 🔚 Hard Disks		<u>r</u> a uuois	
sdaa sdab sdac		Unpartitioned 100.00 GiB	
sdad	Device Size F Enc Type	FS Type Label Mount Point Start	End
sdaf			
sdag sdah			
sdai sdai			
sdak			
sdan sdam			
sdan sdao			
sdap			
sdaq			
sde sdf			
sdg			
san sdi			
sdj sdk sdl	Add <u>E</u> dit		
sdm sdn	Move Resize		
sdo sdo	Delete		Expert *
Help Release Notes			Abort Back Accept

25. On the right pane, under Partitions tab, add a new Partition by selecting Add under the Partitions tab for the device. Select Primary Partition for New Partition Type in the next step.

Figure 96 Expert Partitioner -	· Add Primary Partition o	n /dev/ device			
303C					
Add Partition on /o	lev/sdd				
	New Partition T <u>Primary</u>	vpe Partition			
	O <u>E</u> xtende	d Partition			
Help Release Notes			Abo <u>r</u> t	Back	Next

26. Select Maximum Size. Click Next.

Figure 97	Add Partition - Specify New	Partition Size	
SUSE.			
Add	Partition on /dev/sd	d	
		New Partition Size	
		Maximum Size (100.00 GiB)	
		<ul> <li><u>C</u>ustom Size</li> <li><u>S</u>ize</li> </ul>	
		100.00 GiB	
		Custom Region     Start Cylinder	
		End Cylinder	
		13053	
<u>H</u> elp	Release Notes		Abo <u>rt</u> <u>B</u> ack <u>Next</u>

27. Click Next.

28. Select Operating System Role and click Next.

Figure 98 Add Par	ition – Specify Role				
SUSE.					
Add Partitio	n on /dev/sdd				
	R	tole <ul> <li>Operating System</li> <li>Data and ISV Applications</li> <li>Swap</li> <li>Raw Volume (unformatted)</li> </ul>			
Help Release Notes			Abort	Back	Next

29. Select ext3 File system and / or Mount Point. Click Finish.

Figure 99 Add Partition - Forma	tting and Mounting Op	tions			
303E.					
Add Partition on /de	ev/sdd				
Fo	rmatting Options	Mounting Options			
	<ul> <li>Form<u>at partition</u></li> <li>File <u>System</u></li> </ul>	Mount partition Mount Point			
	Ext3 -				
	Options	Fstab Options			
	• Do not format partition	O Do not mount partition			
	0x83 Linux -				
	Encrypt Device				
Help Release Notes			Abo <u>r</u> t	Back	Finish

30. Click Accept to come back to the Installation Settings page.

Figure 100 Expert Partitioner -	- Summa	ry						
SUSE.								
Expert Partitioner								
<u>S</u> ystem View	/ Hard [	Disk: /dev/sdd						
✓ Provide State ✓ Cishana02 ✓ Provide State		<u>O</u> verview		<u>P</u> artit	ions			
sdaa sdab				sdc 100.00	i1 ) GiB			
sdad sdad	Device	Size F	Enc Type	e FS Type	Label	Mount Point	Start End	
sdat sdag sdah sdai	/dev/sdd1	100.00 GIB F		LINUX NATIVO EXT3	1		0.43053	
sdaj sdak sdal sdam								
sdao sdap sdaq								
sde sdf sdg								
sdi sdi sdi								
suk sdl sdm	A <u>d</u> d	Edit						
sdn sdo sdn	Move	Kes <u>i</u> ze						Evpart
sda	Derete							Cybert
Help Release Notes						Abo	ort <u>B</u> ac	k <u>A</u> ccept

31. Click Yes to continue setup without swap partition. Click Accept.

- 32. Click Next on the final Suggested Partition page.
- 33. Clock and Time Zone choose the appropriate time zone and select Hardware clock set to UTC.
- 34. Password for the System Administrator "root" Key in appropriate password <<var_sys_root-pw>>
- 35. On the Installation Settings screen.



- 36. Customize the software selection. Click Software headline to make the following changes:
  - a. Deselect GNOME DE and X Window System.
  - a. Make sure C/C++ Compiler and Tools is selected.
  - b. Select SAP HANA Server Base.
  - c. Deselect SAP Application Sever Base.

Figure 102 Software Selection and System Tasks - Customized					
Coffigure Coloction or	d System Tacks				
Software Selection an	iu System Tasks				
Pattern -	SAP HANA Server Base				
AppArmor					
🔗 🚍 32-Bit Runtime Environment	Set up the server for installing SAP HANA systems.				
XEN Virtualization Host and tools					
KVM Virtualization Host and tools					
Minimal System (Appliances)					
VaST2 configuration packages					
SAP HANA Server Base					
SAP NetWeaver Server Base					
C/C++ Compiler and Tools					
Primary Functions					
🔲 🚐 High Availability					
FIPS 140-2 specific packages					
File Server	Name Disk Usage Free Total				
	/ 6% 93.34 GB 99.98 GB				
Details					
Help Release Notes		Cancel Back <u>O</u> K			

37. Click OK.

38. Under the Firewall and SSH headline, click 'disable' for Firewall. This will automatically enable SSH service.



39. Leave the default selections unchanged.

Figure 104 Installation Settings – Fin	al Selections
SUSE.	
	Click a headline to make changes.
	Software
Installation Settings	Product: SUSE Linux Enterprise Server for SAP Applications 12 SP3     Patterns:         Help and Support Documentation         Base System         32-Bit Runtime Environment         Hinimal System (Appliances)         YaST2 configuration packages         Printing         SAP HANA Server Base         Web-Based Enterprise Management         + C/C++ Compiler and Tools         Size of Packages to Install: 3.2 GiB
	Booting
	<ul> <li>Boot Loader Type: GRUB2</li> <li>Enable Trusted Boot: no</li> <li>Status Location: /dev/sdb1 ("/")</li> <li>Change Location: <ul> <li>Do not install bootcode into MBR (install)</li> <li>Install bootcode into /" partition (do not install)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Order of Hard Disks: /dev/sdb, /dev/sda, /dev/sdd, /dev/sdj, /dev/sde, /dev/sdg</li> </ul>
	Firewall and SSH
	Firewall will be disabled (enable)     SSH service will be enabled (disable)
	Default systemd target
	Text mode
	Import SSH Host Keys and Configuration
	SSH host keys will be copied from SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 12 SP3
Help Release Notes	Abo <u>r</u> t <u>B</u> ack <u>Install</u>

40. Click Install and select Install again for the subsequent 'Confirm Installation' prompt. The installation is started, and you can monitor the status.

Figure 105 Perform Installation					
SUSE.					
	Details	SLE-12-SP4-SAP Release Note	s		
	Media Remaining	Packages Time			
Performing Installation	Total 3:395 G SLE-12-SP4-SAP-12.4-0 Medium 1 3:395 G	B 1238 B 1238			
	Actions performed: Installing branding-SLE-12-13.3.1.nd Installing btrfsprogs-udev-rules-4.5. Installing desktop-translations-13.1 Installing glibc-118ndata-2.22-15.3.r Installing gtk2-data-2.24.31-7.11.no Installing hicolor-icon-theme-0.15-4 Installing kbd-legacy-2.0.4-8.10.2.nd Installing kbd-legacy-2.0.4-8.10.2.nd Installing latex2html-pngicons-2012 Installing latex2html-pngicons-2012 Installing libnl-config-3.2.23-2.21.nd	arch.rpm (installed size 1.6 KiB) 3-16.1.noarch.rpm (installed size 4.92 oarch.rpm (installed size 10.91 MiB) arch.rpm (installed size 3.9 KiB) 1.noarch.rpm (installed size 5.06 KiB arch.rpm (installed size 517 KiB) 41.1.noarch.rpm (installed size 7 KiB -1.347.noarch.rpm (installed size 1.56 MiB) arch.rpm (installed size 1.56 MiB) arch.rpm (installed size 1.56 MiB) arch.rpm (installed size 2.6 KiB)	в) MiB) ) KiB)		
	Installing libnl-config-3.2.23-2.21.no	arch.rpm (installed size 2.6 KiB)			-
		100%			
	Installing Packages (Remaining: 3	395 GiB, 1238 packages)			
		9%			
Help			Abort	Back	Next

41. After the Operating System is installed the system will reboot.

# Figure 106Booting from Hard Disk[ UK ] Stopped Setup Virtual Console...<br/>Stopping Setup Virtual Console...<br/>Starting Setup Virtual Console...[ OK ] Started Setup Virtual Console.[ OK ] Started YaST2 Second Stage.[ OK ] Started Getty on tty1.[ OK ] Started target Login Prompts.[ OK ] Started target Multi-User System.<br/>Starting Update UTMP about System Runlevel Changes... Welcome to SUSE Linux Enterprise Server for SAP Applications 12 SP4 (x86_64) - Kernel 4.12.14-94.41-default (tty1). cishana02 login:

### Network Services Configuration

To configure the server with Network services, follow these steps:

### Hostnames

The operating system must be configured such a way that the short name of the server is displayed for the command 'hostname' and Full Qualified Host Name is displayed with the command 'hostname -d'.

- 1. ssh to the Server using Management IP address assigned to the server during installation.
- 2. Login as root and password.
- 3. Set the hostname using hostnamectl

hostnamectl set-hostname <<hostname>>

### IP Address

Each SAP HANA Server is configured with 6 vNIC device. Table 21 lists the IP Address information required to configure the IP address on the Operating System.

# The IP Address and Subnet Mask provided below are examples only, please configure the IP address for your environment.

			1
vNIC Name	VLAN ID	IP Address Range	Subnet Mask
HANA-AppServer	< <var_appserver_vlan_id>&gt;</var_appserver_vlan_id>	192.168.223.101	255.255.255.0
HANA-Backup	< <var_backup_vlan_id>&gt;</var_backup_vlan_id>	192.168.221.101	255.255.255.0
HANA-Client	< <var_client_vlan_id>&gt;</var_client_vlan_id>	192.168.222.101	255.255.0.0
HANA- DataSource	< <var_datasource_vlan_id>&gt;</var_datasource_vlan_id>	192.168.224.101	255.255.255.0
HANA-Replication	< <var_replication_vlan_id>&gt;</var_replication_vlan_id>	192.168.225.101	255.255.255.0
Management	< <var_mgmt_vlan_id>&gt;</var_mgmt_vlan_id>	192.168.93.101	255.255.0.0

### Table 21 List the IP Address for SAP HANA Server

1. To configure the network interface on the OS, it is required to identify the mapping of the ethernet device on the OS to vNIC interface on the Cisco UCS.

2. From the OS execute the below command to get list of Ethernet device with MAC Address.

```
ifconfig-a |grep HWaddreth0Link encap:EthernetHWaddr 00:25:B5:00:0A:02eth1Link encap:EthernetHWaddr 00:25:B5:00:0B:01eth2Link encap:EthernetHWaddr 00:25:B5:00:0A:00eth3Link encap:EthernetHWaddr 00:25:B5:00:0A:01eth4Link encap:EthernetHWaddr 00:25:B5:00:0B:02eth5Link encap:EthernetHWaddr 00:25:B5:00:0B:02
```

3. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.

4. Select Service Profile > root > Sub-Organization > T01-HANA > HANA-ScaleUp-01.

5. On the main pane, click Network; the list of the vNICs with MAC Address are listed.

General Storage	Network iSCSI vNICs	vMedia Poli	icy Boot Or	der Virtua	I Machines FC	Zones Po	licies Server	Deta > >
		LAN Connectiv	vity Policy					
		LAN Connectiv LAN Connectiv Create LAN Co	vity Policy vity Policy Instan nectivity Policy	: <not se<="" th=""><th>D +</th><th></th><th></th><th></th></not>	D +			
VNICs	A Print							
▼ Advanced Filter	Print MAC Address	Desired Ord	Actual Or	Fabric ID	Desired Pla	Actual Plac	Admin Host	Actual H
VICs * Advanced Filter * Export Name VNIC HANA-Client	Print MAC Address 00:25:85:00:08:00	Desired Ord 2	Actual Or	Fabric ID B A	Desired Pla	Actual Plac	Admin Host	Actual H
VNICs  Yr Advanced Filter  Export  Name  VNIC HANA-Client  VNIC HANA-Backup	<ul> <li>Print</li> <li>MAC Address</li> <li>00:25:85:00:08:00</li> <li>00:25:85:00:08:01</li> </ul>	Desired Ord 2 2	Actual Or	Fabric ID B A B A	Desired Pla 1 3	Actual Plac 1 3	Admin Host ANY ANY	Actual H
VNICs  Advanced Filter  Account of the temport  Name  VNIC HANA-Client  VNIC HANA-Backup  VNIC HANA-DataSource	<ul> <li>Print</li> <li>MAC Address</li> <li>00:25:85:00:08:00</li> <li>00:25:85:00:08:01</li> <li>00:25:85:00:0A:00</li> </ul>	Desired Ord 2 2 3	Actual Or	Fabric ID B A B A A B	Desired Pla 1 3 3	Actual Plac 1 3 3	Admin Host ANY ANY ANY	Actual H
VNICs  VAdvanced Filter  Advanced Filter  VNIC HANA-Client  VNIC HANA-Backup  VNIC HANA-DataSource  VNIC HANA-AppServer	<ul> <li>Print</li> <li>MAC Address</li> <li>00:25:85:00:08:00</li> <li>00:25:85:00:08:01</li> <li>00:25:85:00:0A:00</li> <li>00:25:85:00:0A:01</li> </ul>	Desired Ord 2 2 3 3	Actual Or ▲ 1 1 2 2	Fabric ID B A B A A B A B	Desired Pla 1 3 3 1	Actual Plac 1 3 3 1	Admin Host ANY ANY ANY ANY	Actual H
VNICs   Advanced Filter  Ame  VNIC HANA-Client  VNIC HANA-Backup  VNIC HANA-DataSource  VNIC HANA-AppServer  VNIC HANA-AppServer  VNIC HANA-Mgmt	▶ Print           MAC Address           00:25:85:00:08:00           00:25:85:00:08:01           00:25:85:00:0A:01           00:25:85:00:0A:01           00:25:85:00:0A:01           00:25:85:00:0A:02	Desired Ord 2 2 3 3 4	Actual Or	Fabric ID B A B A A B A B A B	Desired Pla 1 3 3 1 3 3	Actual Plac 1 3 3 1 3	Admin Host ANY ANY ANY ANY ANY	Actual H 1 1 1 1 2

Figure 107 Cisco UCS vNIC MAC Address

- 6. Note the MAC Address of the HANA-Client vNIC is "00:25:B5:00:0B:00".
- 7. By comparing MAC Address on the OS and Cisco UCS, eth5 on OS will carry the VLAN for HANA-Client.
- 8. Go to network configuration directory and create a configuration for eth5

```
/etc/sysconfig/network/
vi ifcfg-eth5
BOOTPROTO='static'
BROADCAST=''
ETHTOOL_OPTIONS=''
IPADDR='<<IP subnet for HANA-Client/subnet mask example:192.168.221.101/24>>
MTU='9000'
NAME='VIC Ethernet NIC'
NETWORK=''
REMOTE_IPADDR=''
STARTMODE='auto'
```

- 9. Repeat the steps 9 to 11 for each vNIC interface.
- 10. Add default gateway.

```
vi etc/sysconfig/network/routes
default 192.168.93.1 - -
```

### DNS

Domain Name Service configuration must be done based on the local requirements.

1. Add DNS Servers entry:

```
vi /etc/resolv.conf
nameserver <<IP of DNS Server1>>
nameserver <<IP of DNS Server2>>
search <<Domain name>>
```

### Hosts file

HANA nodes should be able to resolve internal network IP address, below is an example of Scale Up HANA System host file with the entire network defined in the /etc/hosts file.

```
127.0.0.1
               localhost
# special IPv6 addresses
::1
                localhost ipv6-localhost ipv6-loopback
192.168.93.101
                     cishana01m.ciscolab.local
                                                   cishana01m
192.168.222.101
                     cishana01c.ciscolab.local
                                                   cishana01c
192.168.223.101
                     cishana01.ciscolab.local
                                                   cishana01
                                                   cishana01d
                     cishana01d.ciscolab.local
192.168.224.101
192.168.225.101
                     cishana01r.ciscolab.local
                                                   cishana01r
192.168.221.101
                     cishana01b.ciscolab.local
                                                   cishana01b
```

### Network Time

It is important that the time on all components used for SAP HANA is in sync. The configuration of NTP is important and to be performed on all systems.

1. Configure NTP by adding at least one NTP server to the NTP config file /etc/ntp.conf.

```
vi /etc/ntp.conf
server <<var_oob_ntp>>
fudge <<var_oob_ntp>> stratum 10
keys /etc/ntp.keys
trustedkey 1
```

### SLES for SAP 12 SP 4 System Update and OS Customization

To updated and customize the SLES 12 SP 4 System for HANA Servers, follow these steps:

1. Register SUSE Linux Enterprise installations with the SUSE Customer Center:

```
SUSEConnect -r <<Registration Code>> -e <<email address>>
```

# If proxy server is required to access the internet, please update the proxy settings at /etc/sysconfig/proxy

2. Execute the below command to update the SLES4SAP 12 SP 4 to latest patch level.

### zypper update

3. Follow the on-screen instruction to complete the update process.

4. Disable transparent hugepages, Configure C-States for lower latency in Linux, Auto NUMA settings. Modify /etc/default/grub search for the line starting with "GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT" and append to this line:

numa_balancing=disable transparent_hugepage=never intel_idle.max_cstate=1
processor.max_cstate=1

5. Save your changes and run:

grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg

6. Add the following line into /etc/init.d/boot.local, for CPU Frequency, Energy Performance Bias, Kernel samepage merging settings:

cpupower set -b 0
cpupower frequency-set -g performance
echo 0 > /sys/kernel/mm/ksm/run

7. Activate tuned:

saptune daemon start

8. Enable tuned profile:

saptune solution apply HANA

9. Reboot the OS by issuing reboot command.

The Operating System Installation and configurations documented in this CVD are from SAP Notes at the time of publication, for latest setting please follow the SAP Notes in the References section

### Install Cisco eNIC and fNIC Driver

To download the Cisco UCS Drivers ISO bundle, which contains most of the Cisco UCS Virtual Interface Card drivers, follow these steps:

1. In a web browser, navigate to https://software.cisco.com/download/home/283853163/type/283853158/release/suse

### You must be signed in to download Cisco Unified Computing System (UCS) drivers.

- 2. After the download is complete browse to:
  - a. cisco-ucs-drivers-1.1901.1.0-suse.iso\12.4\network\cisco\vic\3.1.142.369 and copy cisco-enic-usnickmp-default-3.1.142.369_k4.12.14_94.41-700.19.x86_64.rpm to HANA server
  - b. cisco-ucs-drivers-1.1901.1.0-suse.iso\12.4\storage\cisco\vic\1.6.0.47 and copy cisco-fnic-kmpdefault-1.6.0.47_k4.12.14_94.37-1.x86_64.rpm to HANA server
- 3. ssh to the Server as root.

4. Update the enic driver with below command:

```
rpm -Uvh cisco-enic-usnic-kmp-default-3.1.142.369 k4.12.14 94.41-700.19.x86 64.rpm
```

5. Update the fnic driver with below command:

```
rpm -Uvh cisco-fnic-kmp-default-1.6.0.47 k4.12.14 94.37-1.x86 64.rpm
```

### Multipath Configuration

This reference architecture uses Device-mapper Multipath, a native component of the Linux operating system. Using Device-mapper Multipath allows the configuration of multiple I/O paths between the server blades and storages.

Each node has two I/O paths connected with the storage. Multipathing aggregates all physical I/O paths into a single logical path. The LUNs are always available unless both paths fail.

Device-mapper Multipath is used for the following I/O paths:

- SAP HANA server boot volume
- SAP HANA data volume
- SAP HANA log volume
- SAP HANA shared volume
- 1. ssh to the Server as root.
- 2. Create the following entry in /etc/multipath.conf

```
vi /etc/multipath.conf
blacklist {
   devnode
                              "^(ram|raw|loop|fd|md|dm-|sr|scd|st)[0-9]*"
                              "^hd[a-z]"
   devnode
   devnode
                             "^dcssblk[0-9]*"
}
devices {
  device {
           vendor
                                "HITACHI"
                                      ".*"
           product
           user_friendly_names
                                      no
           path_checker directio
           path_grouping_policy multibus
           path_selector "queue-length 0"
           uid attribute
                                      ID SERIAL
           failback
                                      immediate
                                      uniform
           rr weight
                                      128
           rr min io rq
           features
                                      0
                                      5
           no path retry
}
}
```

3. Start the multipath daemon and enable to start at the boot

systemctl start multipathd

systemctl enable multipathd

4. Check the status of multipath devices using multipath -II

```
multipath -ll
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000033 dm-8 HITACHI, OPEN-V
size=384G features='1 queue if no path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='queue-length 0' prio=1 status=active
  |- 0:0:0:9 sdad 65:208 active ready running
  |- 0:0:1:9 sdan 66:112 active ready running
  |- 6:0:0:9 sdj 8:144 active ready running
  - 6:0:1:9 sdt 65:48 active ready running
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000032 dm-7 HITACHI, OPEN-V
size=384G features='1 queue if no path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='queue-length 0' prio=1 status=active
 |- 0:0:0:8 sdac 65:192 active ready running
  |- 0:0:1:8 sdam 66:96 active ready running
  |- 6:0:0:8 sdi 8:128 active ready running
  `- 6:0:1:8 sds 65:32 active ready running
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000029 dm-0 HITACHI, OPEN-V
size=1.0T features='1 queue if no path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='queue-length 0' prio=1 status=active
  |- 0:0:0:1 sdv 65:80 active ready running
  |- 0:0:1:1 sdaf 65:240 active ready running
  |- 6:0:0:1 sdb 8:16 active ready running
  `- 6:0:1:1 sdl 8:176 active ready running
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000031 dm-6 HITACHI, OPEN-V
size=384G features='1 queue if no path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='queue-length 0' prio=1 status=active
  |- 0:0:0:7 sdab 65:176 active ready running
  |- 0:0:1:7 sdal 66:80 active ready running
  |- 6:0:0:7 sdh 8:112 active ready running
  - 6:0:1:7 sdr 65:16 active ready running
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000030 dm-5 HITACHI, OPEN-V
size=384G features='1 queue if no path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='queue-length 0' prio=1 status=active
  |- 0:0:0:6 sdaa 65:160 active ready running
  |- 0:0:1:6 sdak 66:64 active ready running
  |- 6:0:0:6 sdg 8:96 active ready running
  `- 6:0:1:6 sdq 65:0 active ready running
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc000001b dm-4 HITACHI, OPEN-V
size=128G features='1 queue if no path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='queue-length 0' prio=1 status=active
  |- 0:0:0:5 sdz 65:144 active ready running
  |- 0:0:1:5 sdaj 66:48 active ready running
  |- 6:0:0:5 sdf 8:80 active ready running
  `- 6:0:1:5 sdp 8:240 active ready running
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000001a dm-3 HITACHI, OPEN-V
size=128G features='1 queue if no path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='queue-length 0' prio=1 status=active
  |- 0:0:0:4 sdy 65:128 active ready running
  |- 0:0:1:4 sdai 66:32 active ready running
  |- 6:0:0:4 sde 8:64 active ready running
  - 6:0:1:4 sdo 8:224 active ready running
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000019 dm-2 HITACHI, OPEN-V
size=128G features='1 queue if no path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='queue-length 0' prio=1 status=active
```

```
|- 0:0:0:3 sdx 65:112 active ready running
|- 0:0:1:3 sdah 66:16 active ready running
|- 6:0:0:3 sdd 8:48 active ready running
`- 6:0:1:3 sdn 8:208 active ready running
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000018 dm-1 HITACHI,OPEN-V
size=128G features='1 queue_if_no_path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='queue-length 0' prio=1 status=active
|- 0:0:0:2 sdw 65:96 active ready running
|- 0:0:1:2 sdag 66:0 active ready running
|- 6:0:0:2 sdc 8:32 active ready running
`- 6:0:1:2 sdm 8:192 active ready running
```

5. Use dracut to include multipath in the initrd image:

```
dracut --force --add multipath
```

### Red Hat Enterprise Linux for SAP Solutions 7.5 OS Installation

This section provides the procedure for RedHat Enterprise Linux 7.5 Operating System and customizing for SAP HANA requirement.

### The following procedure requires RHEL 7.5 installation ISO image.

To install the RHEL 7.5 system, follow these steps:

- 1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select Service Profile > root > Sub-Organization > T01-HANA > HANA-ScaleUp-03.
- 3. Click KVM Console.
- 4. When the KVM Console is launched, click Boot Server.
- 5. Choose Virtual Media > Activate Virtual Devices:
  - a. For Unencrypted Virtual Media Session, select Accept this Session and then click Apply.
- 6. Click Virtual Media and choose Map CD/DVD.
- 7. Click Browse to navigate to the ISO media location. Select rhel-server-7.5-x86_64-dvd.iso Click Open.
- 8. Click Map Device.
- 9. At server boot time, during verification of VIC FC boot driver version, it recognizes the Hitachi Storage by its target WWPN numbers. This verifies the server to storage connectivity.

### Figure 108 Cisco VIC Boot Driver recognize Hitachi Storage



10. On the Initial screen choose Install Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 to begin the installation process.

Figure 109 Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 Installation screen



- 11. Choose Language and click Continue.
- 12. The Installation Summary page displays. Click Date & Time; choose the appropriate timezone and click Done.



Figure 110 Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 Installation Summary Screen

- 13. Click Keyboard; choose Keyboard layout and click Done.
- 14. Under Software Menu, click Software selection.
- 15. In the Base Environment choose Infrastructure Server.
- 16. For Add-Ons for Selected Environment choose Large Systems Performance, Network File System Client, Performance Tools, Compatibility Libraries and click Done.



### Figure 111 Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 Installation Software Selection

17. Under System; click Installation destination. Select Specialized & Network Disks's "Add a disk."

Done Search Multipath Devices Other SAN Devices earch By: None				₩ us		Hel
Name         WWID         Image: WWID           mpatha         36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04:0c:cb:c0:00:00:02:7         impathb         36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04:0c:cb:c0:00:00:02:1         impathc         36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04:0c:cb:c0:00:00:00:21         impathd         36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04:0c:cb:c0:00:00:00:22         impathd         36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04:0c:cb:c0:00:00:00:22         impathd         36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04:0c:cb:c0:00:00:00:23         impathd         36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04:0c:cb:c0:00:00:00:23         impathd         36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04:0c:cb:c0:00:00:00:23         impathd         36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04:0c:cb:c0:00:00:00:23         impathd         36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04:0c:cb:c0:00:00:00:23         impathd         36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04:0c:cb:c0:00:00:00:03:8         impathd         36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04:0c:cb:c0:00:00:00:03:8         impathi         36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04	Capacity Inte 100 GiB 1024 GiB 128 GiB 128 GiB 128 GiB 384 GiB 384 GiB 384 GiB	erconnect Model OPEN-V OPEN-V OPEN-V OPEN-V OPEN-V OPEN-V OPEN-V OPEN-V OPEN-V	LUN Po	rt Target	Vendor НІТАСНІ НІТАСНІ НІТАСНІ НІТАСНІ НІТАСНІ НІТАСНІ НІТАСНІ НІТАСНІ НІТАСНІ	
		Add iS	CSI Target	t	Add FCoE SAN	Refresh List

## Figure 112 Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 Installation Destination Disk

18. Under Multipath Devices, select the lone 100G device identifies by its WWID. Click Done.

INSTALIATION DESTINATION				<u>F</u> L		RPRISE LINUX	7.5 INSTALLATION
Search Multipath Devices Other SAN Devic	es						
Filter By: None 🔻							
WWID	Capacity	Vendor	Interconnect	Paths			
36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04:0c:cb:c0:00:00:02:7	100 GiB	нітасні		sdd sdn sdx sdah			
36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04:0c:cb:c0:00:00:02:b	1024 GiB	нітасні		sde sdo sdy sdai			
36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04:0c:cb:c0:00:00:02:0	128 GiB	НІТАСНІ		sdf sdp sdz sdaj			
36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04:0c:cb:c0:00:00:02:1	128 GiB	нітасні		sdg sdq sdaa sdak			
36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04:0c:cb:c0:00:00:02:2	128 GiB	НІТАСНІ		sdh sdr sdab sdal			
36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04:0c:cb:c0:00:00:02:3	128 GiB	нітасні		sdi sds sdac sdam			
	-204 C.D -	1074210		sdj _sdt			
				Add iSCSI Targe	et Add FC	OE SAN	Refresh List
<u>1 storage device selected</u>							

### Figure 113 Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 Installation Destination Multipath Device

19. From the Other Storage Options choose 'I will configure partitioning' and click Done.

INSTALLATION DESTINATION	RED HAT ENTERPRISE LINUX 7.5 INSTALLATION
Done	Help!
evice Selection	
Select the device(s) you'd like to install to. They will be left untouched until yo	u click on the main menu's "Begin Installation" button.
Local Standard Disks	
	Disks left unselected here will not be touched
Specialized & Network Disks	
100 GiB	
Add a dick	
36:00:6000:00:02:7	
mpatha / 992.5 KiB free	
	Disks left unselected here will not be touched
ther Storage Options	
Partitioning	
Automatically configure partitioning.  I will configure partitioning.	
I would like to make additional space available.	
Encryption	
Encrypt my data. You'll set a passphrase next.	
II de la companya de la contra de	1 del selete la 100 CID servite 000 E KID forse Defeed

Figure 114 Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 Installation Device Selection

20. In the Manual Partitioning Screen, choose Standard Partition for New mount points will use the following partitioning scheme.

MANUAL PARTITIONING	RED HAT ENTERPRISE LINUX 7.5 INSTALLATION
<ul> <li>New Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 Installation</li> <li>You haven't created any mount points for your Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 installation yet. You can:</li> <li>Click here to create them automatically.</li> <li>Create new mount points by clicking the '+' button.</li> <li>New mount points will use the following partitioning scheme:</li> <li>Standard Partition</li> </ul>	When you create mount points for your Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 installation, you'll be able to view their details here.
<u>1 storage device selected</u>	Reset All

### Figure 115 Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 Installation Disk Partitioning

- 21. Click the + symbol to add a new partition.
- 22. Choose the mount point as '/boot.
- 23. Enter the Desired capacity as 1024 MiB and click Add Mount Point.

MANUAL PARYITIONING			RED HAT ENTERI	PRISE LINUX 7.5 INSTALLATIO
			🖽 us	Help
<ul> <li>New Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 Installar You haven't created any mount points for your Red 7.5 installation yet. You can:</li> <li><u>Click here to create them automatically</u>.</li> <li>Create new mount points by clicking the '+' button New mount points will use the following partitioning Stradard Partities</li> </ul>	tion Hat Enterprise Linux on. Ig scheme:			
	More custom after creating	ization options are available the mount point below.		
	Mount Point:	/boot 🔹	nts for your Red Ha etails here.	: Enterprise Linux 7.5 installation,
	Desired Capacity:	1024 MiB		
		Cancel Add mount point		
+ - C				
AVAILABLE SPACE TOTAL SPACE 100 GiB 100 GiB				
<u>1 storage device selected</u>				Reset A

### Figure 116 Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 Installation Disk Partitioning for /boot

- 24. Choose the filesystem ext3.
- 25. Click the + symbol to add a new partition.
- 26. Choose the mount point swap.
- 27. Enter the Desired capacity 2048 MiB and click Add Mount Point.
- 28. Choose the filesystem swap.
- 29. Click the + symbol to add / (root) partition.
- 30. Choose the mount point as /.
- 31. Enter the Desired capacity blank and click Add Mount Point.
- 32. Choose the filesystem ext3.

MANUAL PARTITIONING		RED HAT	ENTERPRISE LINUX 7.5 INS	TALLATION Help!
New Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 Installation		mpatha3		
SYSTEM /boot mpathal	1024 MiB	Mount Point:	Device(s):	
/ mpatha3	97 GiB >	Desired Capacity:	WWID 36:00:60:e8:01:2c:cb:c0:05:04	:0c:cb:c0:0
swap mpatha2	2048 MiB	97 GiB	0:00:02:7 (mpatha) Modify	
		Device Type: Standard Partition  Encrypt File System: ext3 Reformat		
		Label:	Name:	
			mpatha3	
		Note:	Update	Settings
+ - C'		be app	olied until you click on the main me Installat	enu's 'Begin ion' button.
AVAILABLE SPACE 992.5 KiB TOTAL SPACE 100 GiB				
<u>1 storage device selected</u>				Reset All

### Figure 117 Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 Installation Disk Partitioning Summary

- 33. Click Done.
- 34. Review the partition layout and the size.
- 35. Click Accept Changes to proceed to the next steps.
- 36. Click KDUMP.

### Figure 118 Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 Installation Disable kdump

кримр					RED HAT ENTERPRISE LINUX 7.5 INSTALLATION
Done					Help!
Kdump is a kernel crash dumpii	ng mechan	ism. In t	the eve	ent of a system cra	dump will capture information from your system that can be invaluable in determining the
cause of the crash. Note that k	(dump doe	s requir	e rese	rving a portion of	m memory that will be unavailable for other uses.
Kdump Memory Reservation:	Autom	natic		() Manual	
Memory To Be Reserved (MB)	128		+		
Total System Memory (MB):	1546790				

- 37. Deselect Enable kdump and click Done
- 38. Click Network & Hostname.

Figure 119	Red Hat Enter	prise Linux 7	.5 Installation	Network and	Hostname
				1101110111 0110	110001101110

<ul> <li>Ethernet (enp55s0f0) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)</li> <li>Ethernet (enp55s0f2) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)</li> <li>Ethernet (enp60s0f0) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)</li> <li>Ethernet (enp60s0f1) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)</li> <li>Ethernet (enp60s0f2) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)</li> <li>Ethernet (enp60s0f2) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)</li> <li>Ethernet (enp60s0f2) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)</li> </ul>	D HAT ENTERPRISE LINUX 7.5 INSTA	LLA He
	5sOfO)	OFF
+ -	Config	jure

39. Enter the Host name and click Apply.

40. On the NETWORK & HOSTNAME, click Ethernet:

- a. To configure the network interface on the OS, it is required to identify the mapping of the Ethernet device on the OS to vNIC interface on the Cisco UCS.
- b. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- c. Select Service Profile > root > Sub-Organization > T01-HANA > HANA-ScaleUp-03.
- d. On the main pane click on Network, list of the vNICs with MAC Address are listed.
- e. Note that the MAC Address of the HANA-Mgmt vNIC is "00:25:B5:00:0A:0B"

General Storage	e Network	iSCSI vNICs	vMedia P	Policy Boot	Order Virtu	al Machines F	C Zones Po	olicies Server	Deta> >
NICs			LAN Connec LAN Connec Create LAN (	ctivity Policy ctivity Policy Inst Connectivity Pol	: <not s<br="">tance : icy</not>	set> ¥			
Name	Export Print	De	siror .	Actual Order	Eabric ID	Desired Plac	Actual Place	Admin Host	Actual H
▼ Advanced Filter ↑ Name vNIC Momt	Export Print MAC Address	0B 2	sired 🔺	Actual Order	Fabric ID	Desired Plac	Actual Place	Admin Host	Actual H
Advanced Filter     Advanced Filter     Name     VNIC Mgmt	Export Print MAC Address 00:25:85:00:0A:	:0B 2	sired 🔺	Actual Order	Fabric ID A B	Desired Plac	Actual Place	Admin Host ANY	Actual H
Advanced Filter     Advanced Filter     Name     vNIC Mgmt     vNIC Client	Export  Print MAC Address 00:25:85:00:0A: 00:25:85:00:0B:	De :0B 2 :0A 3	sired 🔺	Actual Order	Fabric ID A B B A	Desired Plac 1 1	Actual Place 1	Admin Host ANY ANY	Actual H 1 1
Advanced Filter     Advanced Filter     Advanced Filter     Name     vNIC Mgmt     vNIC Client     vNIC AppServer	Export  Print MAC Address 00:25:85:00:0A: 00:25:85:00:0B: 00:25:85:00:0A:	0B 2 0A 3 09 4	sired 🔺	Actual Order 1 2 3	Fabric ID A B B A A B	Desired Plac 1 1 1	Actual Place 1 1 1	Admin Host ANY ANY ANY	Actual H
Advanced Filter  Ame VNIC Mgmt VNIC Client VNIC AppServer VNIC DataSource	Export Print MAC Address 00:25:85:00:0A: 00:25:85:0A: 00:25:8	0B 2 0A 3 09 4 0A 5	sired 🔺	Actual Order 1 2 3 5	Fabric ID A B B A A B A B	Desired Plac 1 1 1 1	Actual Place 1 1 1 1	Admin Host ANY ANY ANY ANY ANY	Actual H
Advanced Filter     Advanced Filter     Name     vNIC Mgmt     vNIC Client     vNIC AppServer     vNIC DataSource     vNIC Replication	Export         Print           MAC Address         00:25:85:00:0A:           00:25:85:00:0A:         00:25:85:00:0A:           00:25:85:00:0A:         00:25:85:00:0A:           00:25:85:00:0A:         00:25:85:00:0A:	0B 2 0A 3 00A 4 00A 5 00B 6	sired 🔺	Actual Order 1 2 3 5 6	Fabric ID A B B A A B A B A B B A	Desired Plac 1 1 1 1 1 1	Actual Place 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Admin Host ANY ANY ANY ANY ANY	Actual H 1 1 1 2 2

f. By comparing MAC Address on the OS and Cisco UCS, Ethernet (enp55s0f0) on OS will carry the VLAN for Management.

### Figure 120 Cisco UCS vNIC MAC Access

NETWORK & HOST NAME	RED HAT ENTERPRISE LINUX 7.5 INSTALLATIO
<ul> <li>Ethernet (enp55s0f) (sico Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)     </li> <li>Ethernet (enp55s0f2) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)     </li> <li>Ethernet (enp60s0f0) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)     </li> <li>Ethernet (enp60s0f1) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)     </li> <li>Ethernet (enp60s0f2) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)     </li> <li>Ethernet (enp60s0f2) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)     </li> </ul>	Ethernet (enp55sofo)       off         Jisconnected       bisconnected         Hardware Address 00:25:B5:00:0A:0B       Speed 40000 Mb/s
+ -	Configure
Host name: localhost.localdomain App	ply Current host name: localho

### Figure 121 Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 Installation Network and Hostname

- 41. Click Configure:
  - a. Click IPv4 Settings, and choose Manual for Method.
  - b. Under Addresses Click Add.
  - c. In the Address field enter <<Management IP address>>.
  - d. In the Netmask field enter <<subnet mask for Management Interface>>.
  - e. In the Gateway field enter <<default gateway for Management Interface>>.
  - f. Click Save.

Ethernet (e	1n55s0f01				
Cisco Systems I		Editing e	enp55s0f0		
Cisco Systems I	Connection name: enp55s0	ofo			
Ethernet ( Cisco Systems I	General Ethernet	802.1X Security D	CB Proxy IPv4 Settings	IPv6 Settings	
Ethernet ( Cisco Systems I	Method: Manual			-	
Ethernet (6 Cisco Systems I	Addresses				
] Ethernet (« ® Cisco Systems I	Address	Netmask	Gateway	Add	
	192.168.93.104	24	192.168.93.1		
	DNS servers:				
	Search domains:				
	DHCP client ID:				
	Require IPv4 addressing for this connection to complete				
				Routes	
					Configu
			0	ancol Sava	

Figure 122 Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 Installation Network IP Address Settings

42. Enter the Host name and click Apply.

	RED HAT ENTERPRISE LINUX 7.5 INSTALLATION
Ethernet (enp55s0f0) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)         Ethernet (enp55s0f1) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)         Ethernet (enp55s0f2) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)         Ethernet (enp60s0f0) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)         Ethernet (enp60s0f1) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)         Ethernet (enp60s0f2) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)         Ethernet (enp60s0f2) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)         Ethernet (enp60s0f2) Cisco Systems Inc VIC Ethernet NIC (VIC 1340 MLOM Ethernet NIC)	Ethernet (enp55soft)         Connected    Hadware Address 00:25:B5:00:0A:0B          Speed 40000 Mb/s         I Paddress 192:168:93:104         Subnet Mask 255:255:255:0         Default Route 192:168:93:1         DNS
+ – Host name: cishana04.ciscolab.local Apply	Configure Current host name: cishana04.ciscolab.local

### Figure 123 Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.5 Installation Hostname Settings

- 43. Click Done at the top left corner of the screen.
- 44. IP address for rest of the Ethernet will be set post installation, by using ssh to connect to the server on Management IP.
- 45. Review the installation summary and click Begin Installation.
| Figure 124     | Red Hat Enterprise | Linux 7.5 Installation Summary                           | /       |                                                         |                      |
|----------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| kð<br>Stredhat | INSTALLATION SU    | JMMARY                                                   | REE     | D HAT ENTERPRISE LINUX 7.5 INSTALLATI                   | ON<br>P ^I |
|                | LOCALIZA           | TION                                                     |         |                                                         |                      |
|                | Θ                  | DATE & TIME<br>Americas/Los Angeles timezone             | <b></b> | KEYBOARD<br>English (US)                                |                      |
|                | á                  | LANGUAGE SUPPORT<br>English (United States)              |         |                                                         |                      |
|                | SOFTWAR            | E                                                        |         |                                                         |                      |
|                | Ο                  | INSTALLATION SOURCE                                      | 6       | SOFTWARE SELECTION<br>Infrastructure Server             |                      |
|                | SYSTEM             |                                                          |         |                                                         |                      |
|                | <b>?</b>           | INSTALLATION DESTINATION<br>Custom partitioning selected | Q       | KDUMP<br>Kdump is disabled                              |                      |
|                | ÷                  | NETWORK & HOST NAME<br>Wired (enp55s0f0) connected       |         | SECURITY POLICY No profile selected                     |                      |
|                |                    |                                                          |         |                                                         |                      |
|                |                    |                                                          |         |                                                         |                      |
|                |                    |                                                          |         | Quit Begin Installat                                    | on                   |
|                |                    |                                                          | N       | Ve won't touch your disks until you click 'Begin Instal | lation'.             |

- 46. The next screen will show the start of the OS installation.
- 47. Click Root Password.



- 48. Enter the Root Password and Confirm.
- 49. Click Done.
- 50. The installation will start and continue.



51. When the installation is complete click Reboot to finish the installation.

#### Network Services Configuration

To configure the server with Network services, follow these steps:

#### Hostnames

The operating system must be configured such a way that the short name of the server is displayed for the command 'hostname' and Full Qualified Host Name is displayed with the command 'hostname –d'.

- 1. Use the KVM console to log in to the installed system as the user root and the password <<var_sys_rootpw>>.
- 2. Set the hostname using hostnamectl:

hostnamectl set-hostname <<hostname>>

#### IP Address

Each SAP HANA Server is configured with 6 vNIC device. Table 22 lists the IP Address information required to configure the IP address on the Operating System.

# The IP Address and Subnet Mask provided below are examples only, please configure the IP address for your environment.

vNIC Name	VLAN ID	IP Address Range	Subnet Mask
HANA-AppServer	< <var_appserver_vlan_id>&gt;</var_appserver_vlan_id>	192.168.223.103	255.255.255.0
HANA-Backup	< <var_backup_vlan_id>&gt;</var_backup_vlan_id>	192.168.221.103	255.255.255.0
HANA-Client	< <var_client_vlan_id>&gt;</var_client_vlan_id>	192.168.222.103	255.255.0.0
HANA-DataSource	< <var_datasource_vlan_id>&gt;</var_datasource_vlan_id>	192.168.224.103	255.255.255.0
HANA-Replication	< <var_replication_vlan_id>&gt;</var_replication_vlan_id>	192.168.225.103	255.255.255.0
Management	< <var_mgmt_vlan_id>&gt;</var_mgmt_vlan_id>	192.168.93.103	255.255.0.0

#### Table 22 IP Addresses for SAP HANA Server

- 1. To configure the network interface on the OS, it is required to identify the mapping of the ethernet device on the OS to vNIC interface on the Cisco UCS.
- 2. In RHEL 7, systemd and udev support a number of different naming schemes. By default, fixed names are assigned based on firmware, topology, and location information, like 'enp72s0'. With this naming convention, though names stay fixed even if hardware is added or removed it is often harder to read unlike traditional kernel-native ethX naming "eth0". Another way to name network interfaces, "biosdevnames", is already available with installation.
- 3. Configure boot parameters "net.ifnames=0 biosdevname=0" to disable both, to get the original kernel native network names.
- 4. Also, IPV6 support could be disabled at this time as we use IPV4 in the solution. This can be done by appending ipv6.disable=1 to GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX as shown below:

```
cat /etc/default/grub
GRUB_TIMEOUT=5
GRUB_DISTRIBUTOR="$(sed 's, release .*$,,g' /etc/system-release)"
GRUB_DEFAULT=saved
GRUB_DISABLE_SUBMENU=true
GRUB_TERMINAL_OUTPUT="console"
GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX="rhgb quiet net.ifnames=0 biosdevname=0 ipv6.disable=1"
GRUB_DISABLE_RECOVERY="true"
```

5. To Run the grub2-mkconfig command to regenerate the grub.cfg file:

grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg

6. Finally reboot system to effect the changes.

- 7. To configure the network interface on the OS, it is required to identify the mapping of the ethernet device on the OS to vNIC interface on the Cisco UCS.
- 8. From the OS, run the following command to get list of Ethernet device with MAC Address:

[root@cishana03 ~]# ip addr lo: <LOOPBACK, UP, LOWER UP> mtu 65536 gdisc noqueue state UNKNOWN group default glen 1000 link/loopback 00:00:00:00:00 brd 00:00:00:00:00:00 inet 127.0.0.1/8 scope host lo valid lft forever preferred lft forever 2: eth0: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER UP> mtu 9000 qdisc mq state UP group default glen 1000 link/ether 00:25:b5:00:0b:09 brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff 3: eth1: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER UP> mtu 9000 qdisc mq state UP group default glen 1000 link/ether 00:25:b5:00:0a:0a brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff 4: eth2: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER UP> mtu 9000 qdisc mq state UP group default glen 1000 link/ether 00:25:b5:00:0b:0b brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff 5: eth3: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER UP> mtu 9000 qdisc mq state UP group default qlen 1000 link/ether 00:25:b5:00:0b:0a brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff 6: eth4: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER UP> mtu 9000 qdisc mq state UP group default glen 1000 link/ether 00:25:b5:00:0a:09 brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff 7: eth5: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER UP> mtu 9000 qdisc mq state UP qroup default glen 1000 link/ether 00:25:b5:00:0a:0b brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff

9. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.

10. Select Service Profile > root > Sub-Organization > T01-HANA > HANA-ScaleUp-03

11. On the main pane click Network; the list of the vNICs with MAC Address are listed.

General Storag	e Network i	SCSI vNICs vMedia	Policy Boot	Order Virtu	ual Machines F	C Zones Pol	licies Server	Deta> >
		LAN Conne	ectivity Policy	: <not s<="" th=""><th>set&gt; +</th><th></th><th></th><th></th></not>	set> +			
		LAN Conne	ectivity Policy Ins	tance :				
		Create LAN	Connectivity Pol	icy				
NICs								
Te Advanced Filter	Export 🖷 Print							
Ty Advanced Filter ↑ Name	Export Print MAC Address	Desired 🔺	Actual Order	Fabric ID	Desired Plac	Actual Place	Admin Host	Actual H
Ty Advanced Filter	Export Print MAC Address 00:25:85:00:0A:08	Desired •	Actual Order	Fabric ID A B	Desired Plac	Actual Place	Admin Host ANY	Actual H
Ty Advanced Filter	Export Print MAC Address 00:25:85:00:0A:09 00:25:85:00:0B:0/	Desired B 2 A 3	Actual Order	Fabric ID A B B A	Desired Plac 1 1	Actual Place 1	Admin Host ANY ANY	Actual H
Advanced Filter     Advanced Filter     Name     vNIC Mgmt     vNIC Client     vNIC AppServer	Export Print MAC Address 00:25:85:00:0A:08 00:25:85:00:0B:07 00:25:85:00:0A:09	Desired B 2 A 3 9 4	Actual Order 1 2 3	Fabric ID A B B A A B	Desired Plac 1 1 1	Actual Place 1 1	Admin Host ANY ANY ANY	Actual H
Advanced Filter     Advanced Filter     Name     vNIC Mgmt     vNIC Client     vNIC AppServer     vNIC DataSource	Export         Print           MAC Address         00:25:85:00:0A:04           00:25:85:00:0B:0/         00:25:85:00:0A:04           00:25:85:00:0A:04         00:25:85:00:0A:04	Desired ▲           B         2           A         3           9         4           A         5	Actual Order 1 2 3 5	Fabric ID A B B A A B A B	Desired Plac 1 1 1 1	Actual Place 1 1 1 1	Admin Host ANY ANY ANY ANY	Actual H
Advanced Filter     Name     VNIC Mgmt     VNIC Client     VNIC AppServer     VNIC DataSource     VNIC Replication	Export         Print           MAC Address         00:25:85:00:0A:01           00:25:85:00:0B:0/         00:25:85:00:0A:01           00:25:85:00:0A:02         00:25:85:00:0A:02           00:25:85:00:0A:02         00:25:85:00:0A:02	Desired ▲           B         2           A         3           9         4           A         5           B         6	Actual Order 1 2 3 5 6	Fabric ID A B B A A B A B A B B A	Desired Plac 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Actual Place 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Admin Host ANY ANY ANY ANY ANY	Actual H 1 1 1 2 2

Figure 127 Cisco UCS vNIC MAC Address

12. Note the MAC Address of the HANA-Client vNIC is "00:25:B5:00:0B:0A".

13. By comparing MAC Address on the OS and Cisco UCS, eth5 on OS will carry the VLAN for HANA-Client.

14. Go to network configuration directory and create a configuration for eth3:

```
cd /etc/sysconfig/network-scripts/
vi ifcfg-eth3
DEVICE=eth3
TYPE=Ethernet
ONBOOT=yes
BOOTPROTO=static
IPV6INIT=no
USERCTL=no
NM_CONTROLLED=no
IPADDR=192.168.221.103
IPADDR=<<IP address for HANA-Client network example:192.168.222.103>>
NETMASK=<<subnet mask for HANA-Client network 255.255.255.0>>
```

15. Repeat steps 12 through 18 for each vNIC interface.

16. Add default gateway:

vi /etc/sysconfig/network
NETWORKING=yes
HOSTNAME=<<HOSTNAME>>
GATEWAY=<<IP Address of default gateway>>

#### DNS

Domain Name Service configuration must be done based on the local requirements.

Add DNS Servers entry:

```
vi /etc/resolv.conf
```

```
nameserver <<IP of DNS Server1>>
nameserver <<IP of DNS Server2>>
search <<Domain name>>
```

#### Hosts File

HANA nodes should be able to resolve internal network IP address, below is an example of Scale Up HANA System host file with the entire network defined in the /etc/hosts file.

```
root@cishana03 ~]# cat /etc/hosts
          localhost localhost.localdomain localhost4 localhost4.localdomain4
127.0.0.1
           localhost localhost.localdomain localhost6 localhost6.localdomain6
::1
192.168.93.103 cishana03m.ciscolab.local cishana03m
192.168.222.103
                   cishana03c.ciscolab.local
                                                 cishana03c
                                                 cishana03
192.168.223.103
                    cishana03.ciscolab.local
                    cishana03d.ciscolab.local
192.168.224.103
                                                 cishana03d
192.168.225.103
                    cishana03r.ciscolab.local
                                                 cishana03r
                    cishana03b.ciscolab.local
192.168.221.103
                                                 cishana03b
```

## RHEL 7.5 System Update and OS Customization for SAP HANA

To update and customize SAP HANA, follow these steps:

 In order to patch the system, the repository must be updated. Note that the installed system doesn't include any update information. In order to patch the RedHat System, it must be registered and attached to a valid Subscription. The following line will register the installation and update the repository information.

```
subscription-manager register --auto-attach
Username: <<username>>
Password: <<password>>
```

2. If proxy server is required to access the internet, please update the proxy settings using

subscription-manager config --server.proxy_hostname=<<proxy_server_IP_address>>
subscription-manager config --server.proxy_port=<<pre>proxy_server_port>>

3. Update only the OS kernel and firmware packages to the latest release that appeared in RHEL 7.5. Set the release version to 7.5

subscription-manager release -set=7.5

4. Add the repos required for SAP HANA.

```
subscription-manager repos --disable "*"
subscription-manager repos --enable rhel-7-server-rpms --enable rhel-sap-hana-for-
rhel-7-server-rpms
```

5. Apply the latest updates for RHEL 7.5 Typically, the kernel is updated as well:

yum -y update

6. Install dependencies in accordance with the SAP HANA Server Installation and Update Guide. The numactl package if the benchmark HWCCT is to be used.

yum -y install gtk2 libicu xulrunner sudo tcsh libssh2 expect cairo graphviz iptraf krb5-workstation libpng12 krb5-libs nfs-utils lm_sensors rsyslog compat-sap-c++-* openssl098e openssl PackageKit-gtk-module libcanberra-gtk2 libtool-ltdl xorg-x11xauth compat-libstdc++-33 numactl libuuid uuidd e2fsprogs icedtea-web xfsprogs nettools bind-utils glibc-devel libgomp

7. Disable SELinux:

```
sed -i 's/^SELINUX=enforcing/SELINUX=disabled/g' /etc/sysconfig/selinux
sed -i 's/^SELINUX=permissive/SELINUX=disabled/g' /etc/sysconfig/selinux
sed -i 's/^SELINUX=enforcing/SELINUX=disabled/g' /etc/selinux/config
sed -i 's/^SELINUX=permissive/SELINUX=disabled/g' /etc/selinux/config
```

8. For compatibility reasons, four symbolic links are required:

```
ln -s /usr/lib64/libssl.so.0.9.8e /usr/lib64/libssl.so.0.9.8
ln -s /usr/lib64/libssl.so.1.0.1e /usr/lib64/libssl.so.1.0.1
ln -s /usr/lib64/libcrypto.so.0.9.8e /usr/lib64/libcrypto.so.0.9.8
ln -s /usr/lib64/libcrypto.so.1.0.1e /usr/lib64/libcrypto.so.1.0.1
```

9. The Linux kernel shipped with RHEL 7 includes a cpuidle driver for recent Intel CPUs: intel_idle. This driver leads to a different behavior in C-states switching. The normal operating state is C0, when the processor is put to a higher C state, which saves power. But for low latency applications, the additional time needed to stop and start the execution of the code will cause performance degradations. Modify the file /etc/default/grub and append the following parameter to the line starting with GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX:

transparent hugepage=never intel idle.max cstate=1 processor.max cstate=1

10. To implement these changes, rebuild the GRUB2 configuration:

grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg

11. Turn off auto-numa balancing: SAP HANA is a NUMA (non-uniform memory access) aware database. Thus it does not rely on the Linux kernel's features to optimize NUMA usage automatically. Depending on the work-load, it can be beneficial to turn off automatically NUMA balancing. For this purpose, add "ker-nel.numa_balancing = 0" to /etc/sysctl.d/sap_hana.conf (please create this file if it does not already exist) and reconfigure the kernel by running:

```
echo "kernel.numa_balancing = 0" >> /etc/sysctl.d/sap_hana.conf
sysctl -p /etc/sysctl.d/sap_hana.conf
```

12. The "numad" daemon must be disable:

```
systemctl stop numad systemctl disable numad
```

13. Configure tuned to use profile "sap-hana." The tuned profile "sap-hana", which is provided by Red Hat as part of RHEL 7 for SAP Solutions, contains many of the configures some additional settings. Therefore the "sap-hana" tuned profile must be activated on all systems running SAP HANA:

```
yum install tuned-profiles-sap-hana
systemctl start tuned
systemctl enable tuned
tuned-adm profile sap-hana
```

14. Disable ABRT, Crash Dump:

```
systemctl disable abrtd
systemctl disable abrt-ccpp
systemctl stop abrtd
systemctl stop abrt-ccpp
```

15. Disable core file creation. To disable core dumps for all users, open /etc/security/limits.conf, and add the line:

```
* soft core 0
* hard core 0
```

16. Enable group "sapsys" to create an unlimited number of processes:

echo "@sapsys soft nproc unlimited" > /etc/security/limits.d/99-sapsys.conf

17. Disable Firewall:

systemctl stop firewalld systemctl disable firewalld

18. Reboot the OS by issuing reboot command.

19. Optional: old kernels can be removed after OS update:

package-cleanup --oldkernels --count=1 -y

The Operating System Installation and configurations documented in this CVD are from SAP Notes at the time of publication, for latest setting please follow the SAP Notes in the References section

#### Install Cisco eNIC and fNIC Driver

To download the Cisco UCS Drivers ISO bundle, which contains most of the Cisco UCS Virtual Interface Card drivers, follow these steps:

1. In a web browser, navigate to <u>https://software.cisco.com/download/home/283853163/type/283853158/release/redhat</u>



You must be signed in to download Cisco Unified Computing System (UCS) drivers.

2. After the download is complete browse to

- a. cisco-ucs-drivers-1.1901.1.0-redhat.iso\7.5\network\cisco\vic\3.1.137.5 and copy kmod-enic-3.1.137.5-700.16.rhel7u5.x86_64.rpm to HANA server
- b. cisco-ucs-drivers-1.1901.1.0-redhat.iso\7.5\storage\cisco\vic\1.6.0.47 and copy kmod-fnic-1.6.0.47rhel7u5.el7.x86_64.rpm to HANA server
- 3. ssh to the Server as root.
- 4. Update the enic driver with below command

```
rpm -Uvh kmod-enic-3.1.137.5-700.16.rhel7u5.x86_64.rpm
5. Update the fnic driver with below command
```

```
rpm -Uvh kmod-fnic-1.6.0.47-rhel7u5.el7.x86 64.rpm
```

#### Network Time

The configuration of NTP is important and must be performed on all systems. To configure network time, follow these steps:

1. Install NTP-server with utilities.

yum -y install ntp ntpdate

2. Configure NTP by adding at least one NTP server to the NTP config file /etc/ntp.conf.

```
vi /etc/ntp.conf
server <<var oob ntp>>
```

3. Stop the NTP services and update the NTP Servers.

```
systemctl stop ntpd
ntpdate ntp.example.com
```

4. Start NTP service and configure it to be started automatically.

```
systemctl enable ntpd.service
systemctl start ntpd.service
systemctl restart systemd-timedated.service
```

#### Multipath Configuration

This reference architecture uses Device-mapper Multipath, a native component of the Linux operating system. Using Device-mapper Multipath allows the configuration of multiple I/O paths between the server blades and storages.

Each node has two I/O paths connected with the storage. Multipathing aggregates all physical I/O paths into a single logical path. The LUNs are always available unless both paths fail.

Device-mapper Multipath is used for the following I/O paths:

• SAP HANA server boot volume

- SAP HANA data volume
- SAP HANA log volume
- SAP HANA shared volume
- 1. ssh to the Server as root.
- 2. Create the following entry in /etc/multipath.conf:

```
vi /etc/multipath.conf
defaults {
   find multipaths yes
   user friendly names yes
}
blacklist {
    devnode
                              "^(ram|raw|loop|fd|md|dm-|sr|scd|st)[0-9]*"
                              "^hd[a-z]"
    devnode
                              "^dcssblk[0-9]*"
    devnode
}
devices {
  device {
                                 "HTTACHT"
           vendor
                                      ".*"
           product
           user friendly names
                                       no
           path checker directio
           path grouping policy multibus
           path_selector
                                "queue-length 0"
           uid attribute
                                       ID SERIAL
                                       immediate
           failback
                                       uniform
           rr weight
           rr min io_rq
                                       1
                                       0
           features
                                       5
           no path retry
}
}
```

3. Restart the multipath daemon and enable to start at the boot:

systemctl stop multipathd systemctl start multipathd systemctl enable multipathd

4. Check the status of multipath devices using multipath -II:

```
multipath -ll
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000027 dm-8 HITACHI ,OPEN-V
size=100G features='1 queue_if_no_path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='queue-length 0' prio=1 status=active
|- 3:0:0:0 sda 8:0 active ready running
|- 3:0:1:0 sdk 8:160 active ready running
|- 6:0:0:0 sdu 65:64 active ready running
`- 6:0:1:0 sdae 65:224 active ready running
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000003b dm-0 HITACHI ,OPEN-V
```

```
size=384G features='1 queue if no path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='queue-length 0' prio=1 status=active
  |- 3:0:0:9 sdj 8:144 active ready running
  |- 3:0:1:9 sdt 65:48 active ready running
  |- 6:0:0:9 sdad 65:208 active ready running
  - 6:0:1:9 sdan 66:112 active ready running
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc000003a dm-5 HITACHI ,OPEN-V
size=384G features='1 queue if no path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='queue-length 0' prio=1 status=active
 |- 3:0:0:8 sdi 8:128 active ready running
  |- 3:0:1:8 sds 65:32 active ready running
  |- 6:0:0:8 sdac 65:192 active ready running
  - 6:0:1:8 sdam 66:96 active ready running
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000039 dm-1 HITACHI , OPEN-V
size=384G features='1 queue if no path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='queue-length 0' prio=1 status=active
  |- 3:0:0:7 sdh 8:112 active ready running
  |- 3:0:1:7 sdr 65:16 active ready running
  |- 6:0:0:7 sdab 65:176 active ready running
  - 6:0:1:7 sdal 66:80 active ready running
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000038 dm-4 HITACHI ,OPEN-V
size=384G features='1 queue if no path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='queue-length 0' prio=1 status=active
 |- 3:0:0:6 sdg 8:96 active ready running
 |- 3:0:1:6 sdq 65:0 active ready running
  |- 6:0:0:6 sdaa 65:160 active ready running
  - 6:0:1:6 sdak 66:64 active ready running
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000023 dm-6 HITACHI ,OPEN-V
size=128G features='1 queue if no path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='queue-length 0' prio=1 status=active
                       active ready running
  |- 3:0:0:5 sdf 8:80
  |- 3:0:1:5 sdp 8:240 active ready running
  |- 6:0:0:5 sdz 65:144 active ready running
  - 6:0:1:5 sdaj 66:48 active ready running
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000022 dm-2 HITACHI ,OPEN-V
size=128G features='1 queue if no path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='queue-length 0' prio=1 status=active
 |- 3:0:0:4 sde 8:64 active ready running
 |- 3:0:1:4 sdo 8:224 active ready running
  |- 6:0:0:4 sdy 65:128 active ready running
  - 6:0:1:4 sdai 66:32 active ready running
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000021 dm-7 HITACHI , OPEN-V
size=128G features='1 queue if no path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='queue-length 0 prio=1 status=active
  |- 3:0:0:3 sdd 8:48
                       active ready running
 |- 3:0:1:3 sdn 8:208 active ready running
  |- 6:0:0:3 sdx 65:112 active ready running
  - 6:0:1:3 sdah 66:16 active ready running
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000020 dm-3 HITACHI ,OPEN-V
size=128G features='1 queue if no path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
`-+- policy='queue-length 0' prio=1 status=active
 |- 3:0:0:2 sdc 8:32 active ready running
 |- 3:0:1:2 sdm 8:192 active ready running
  |- 6:0:0:2 sdw 65:96 active ready running
  `- 6:0:1:2 sdag 66:0 active ready running
360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000002b dm-9 HITACHI ,OPEN-V
size=1.0T features='1 queue if no path' hwhandler='0' wp=rw
```

```
`-+- policy='queue-length 0' prio=1 status=active
 |- 3:0:0:1 sdb 8:16 active ready running
 |- 3:0:1:1 sdl 8:176 active ready running
 |- 6:0:0:1 sdv 65:80 active ready running
 `- 6:0:1:1 sdaf 65:240 active ready running
```

## Configure HANA Persistent Storage Volume Configuration

For both operating systems, SUSE Linux Enterprise Server for SAP Applications and Red Hat Enterprise Linux, Hitachi uses an LVM-based storage layout. Once installing the operating system and correctly configuring multipathing, you can see the assigned LUNs in the directories:

/dev/mapper /dev/disk/by-id

For example:

/dev/mapper/360060e801227fc00504027fc00000101 /dev/disk/by-id/scsi-360060e801227fc00504027fc00000101

The last 6 digits of this number indicates the LDEV ID you have used during the LUN assignment. In the example above, 000101 maps to LDEV ID: 00:01:01.

For all the LUNs besides of the one hosting the operating system, you need to initialize the LUNs for use by LVM, running the pvcreate command, which is part of the lvm2 rpm package, for example:

#### pvcreate -ff -y /dev/mapper/360060e801227fc00504027fc00000101

After you have prepared all the LUNs, you need to configure the volume groups using the vgcreate command. The names for the volume group differs between scale-up and scale-out installations.

• The volume groups for scale-up use vgdata, vglog, vgshared.

The command to create the volume group takes no specific options. The following example creates the volume group for SAP HANA log in a scale-up scenario using 4 physical disks / LUNs:

#### vgcreate vglog /dev/mapper/360060e801227fc00504027fc0000010[2,3,4,5]

For creating other volume groups, use the same syntax, exchanging the volume group name as well as the physical disks or LUNs.

Once creating the volume groups, you need to create a logical volume on top. The general syntax is the following:

# lvcreate --yes --extents=100%VG --stripes <# luns> --stripesize 1024 --name <lv name> <volume group>

Use Table 23 to complete the creation of logical volumes.

	Soluno ioi orouling Eogiour	Volunioo	
	Number of LUNs	lv Name	vg Name
DATA	4 - following this reference architecture, or the number of assigned LUNs	lvdata	Scale-up: vgdata
LOG	4 - following this reference architecture, or the number of assigned LUNs	lvlog	Scale-up: vglog

#### Table 23 Details for Creating Logical Volumes

	Number of LUNs	lv Name	vg Name
SHARED	1 - following this reference architecture, or the number of assigned LUNs	lvshared	Scale-up: vgshared

# If you only use 1 LUN to create the logical volumes for data, log, or shared, the options **--stripes** and **--stripesize** are not needed.

Create the file system on top of the logical volume. Hitachi storage arrays use the XFS file system. In Table 24, find the options to create and mount the file system.

Table 24	File System Create and Mount Options
----------	--------------------------------------

	System	Create	Mount Options	Mount Point
	lype	Options		
DATA	Scale-up	-F	inode64, nobarrier	/hana/data
LOG	Scale-up	-F	inode64, nobarrier	/hana/log
SHARED	Scale-up	-F	inode64, nobarrier	/hana/shared

To create a file system, use the following command:

mkfs.xfs <create options> /dev/mapper/<vg name>-<lv name>

For example:

```
mkfs.xfs -F /dev/mapper/vglog-lvlog
```

#### SAP HANA Persistent Storage Volume Configuration for Scale-Up Deployments

For scale-up systems, you need to persist the file systems, including the mount options, in one of the operating system's startup file, /etc/fstab/, to mount the file systems automatically during boot operations.

Add the following entry for each filesystem to /etc/fstab:

```
/dev/mapper/<vg name>-<lv name> <mount point> xfs <mount options> 0 0
```

Refer to Table 22 and Table 22 for volume group and logical volume names as well as the mount options.

## Configuration Example on SUSE Linux Enterprise Server for SAP Applications

List of assigned LUNs:

lrwxrwxrwx /dm-7	1	root	root		7	Mar	26	19 <b>:</b> 19	360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000025 ->
<pre>lrwxrwxrwx -&gt;/dm-9</pre>	1	root	root		7	Mar	26	19:19	360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000025_part1
<pre>lrwxrwxrwx -&gt;/dm-9</pre>	1	root	root		7	Mar	26	19:19	360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000025-part1
lrwxrwxrwx /dm-8	1	root	root		7	Mar	26	19:19	360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000029 ->
lrwxrwxrwx /dm-3	1	root	root		7	Mar	26	19:19	360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000030 ->
lrwxrwxrwx /dm-6	1	root	root		7	Mar	26	19:19	360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000031 ->
lrwxrwxrwx /dm-4	1	root	root		7	Mar	26	19:19	360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000032 ->
lrwxrwxrwx	1	root	root		7	Mar	26	19:19	360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000033 ->
crw	1	root	root	10,	236	Mar	26	19:19	control

Initialize the LUNs using pvcreate:

cishana02:/dev/mapper # pvcreate -ff -y 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000018 Physical volume "360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000018" successfully created. cishana02:/dev/mapper # pvcreate -ff -y 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000019 Physical volume "360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000019" successfully created. cishana02:/dev/mapper # pvcreate -ff -y 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc000001a Physical volume "360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000001a" successfully created. cishana02:/dev/mapper # pvcreate -ff -y 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc000001b Physical volume "360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc000001b" successfully created. cishana02:/dev/mapper # pvcreate -ff -y 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000029 Physical volume "360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000029" successfully created. cishana02:/dev/mapper # pvcreate -ff -y 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000030 Physical volume "360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000030" successfully created. cishana02:/dev/mapper # pvcreate -ff -y 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000031 Physical volume "360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000031" successfully created. cishana02:/dev/mapper # pvcreate -ff -y 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000032 Physical volume "360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000032" successfully created. cishana02:/dev/mapper # pvcreate -ff -y 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000033 Physical volume "360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000033" successfully created.

Create volume group for data:

cishana02:/dev/mapper # vgcreate vgdata
/dev/mapper/360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc000003[0,1,2,3]
Volume group "vgdata" successfully created

Create volume group for log:

cishana02:/dev/mapper # vgcreate vglog
/dev/mapper/360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc000001[8,9,a,b]
Volume group "vglog" successfully created

Create volume group for shared:

cishana02:/dev/mapper # vgcreate vgshared
/dev/mapper/360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000029
Volume group "vgshared" successfully created

Create logical volume for data:

```
cishana02:/dev/mapper # lvcreate --yes --extents=100%VG --stripes 4 --stripesize
1024 --name lvdata vgdata
Logical volume "lvdata" created.
```

Create logical volume for log:

```
cishana02:/dev/mapper # lvcreate --yes --extents=100%VG --stripes 4 --stripesize
1024 --name lvlog vglog
Logical volume "lvlog" created.
```

Create logical volume for shared:

```
cishana02:/dev/mapper # lvcreate --yes --extents=100%VG --name lvshared vgshared
Logical volume "lvshared" created.
```

Create filesystem for data:

cishana02:/dev/mapper # mkfs.xfs -f /dev/mapper/vgdata-lvdata					
meta-data	a=/dev/mapper/vgdata-lvda	ata isize=512	agcount=33, agsize=12582656 blks		
	=	sectsz=512	attr=2, projid32bit=1		
	=	crc=1	<pre>finobt=0, sparse=0, rmapbt=0,</pre>		
reflink=0	C				
data	=	bsize=4096	blocks=402649088, imaxpct=5		
	=	sunit=256	swidth=1024 blks		
naming	=version 2	bsize=4096	ascii-ci=0 ftype=1		
log	=internal log	bsize=4096	blocks=196608, version=2		
	=	sectsz=512	<pre>sunit=0 blks, lazy-count=1</pre>		
realtime	=none	extsz=4096	<pre>blocks=0, rtextents=0</pre>		

Create filesystem for log:

cishana02:/dev/mapper # mkfs.xfs -f /dev/mapper/vglog-lvlog					
a=/dev/mapper/vglog-lvlog	g isize=512	agcount=16, agsize=8388352 blks			
=	sectsz=512	attr=2, projid32bit=1			
=	crc=1	<pre>finobt=0, sparse=0, rmapbt=0,</pre>			
C					
=	bsize=4096	blocks=134213632, imaxpct=25			
=	sunit=256	swidth=1024 blks			
=version 2	bsize=4096	ascii-ci=0 ftype=1			
=internal log	bsize=4096	blocks=65536, version=2			
=	sectsz=512	<pre>sunit=0 blks, lazy-count=1</pre>			
=none	extsz=4096	blocks=0, rtextents=0			
	<pre>2:/dev/mapper # mkfs.xfs a=/dev/mapper/vglog-lvlog = = = = = =version 2 =internal log = =none</pre>	2:/dev/mapper # mkfs.xfs -f /dev/mapper a=/dev/mapper/vglog-lvlog isize=512 = sectsz=512 = crc=1 ) = bsize=4096 = sunit=256 =version 2 bsize=4096 = internal log bsize=4096 = sectsz=512 =none extsz=4096			

Create filesystem for shared:

cishana02:/dev/mapper # mkfs.xfs -f /dev/mapper/vgshared-lvshared					
meta-data	a=/dev/mapper/vgshared-lv	vshared isize=	=512 agcount=4, agsize=67108608 blks		
	=	sectsz=512	attr=2, projid32bit=1		
	=	crc=1	<pre>finobt=0, sparse=0, rmapbt=0,</pre>		
reflink=0	C				
data	=	bsize=4096	blocks=268434432, imaxpct=25		
	=	sunit=0	swidth=0 blks		
naming	=version 2	bsize=4096	ascii-ci=0 ftype=1		
log	=internal log	bsize=4096	blocks=131071, version=2		
	=	sectsz=512	sunit=0 blks, lazy-count=1		
realtime	=none	extsz=4096	<pre>blocks=0, rtextents=0</pre>		

Create mount directories for the data, log, and HANA shared file systems:

mkdir -p /hana/data

mkdir	-p	/hana/log
mkdir	-p	/hana/shared

Add the following entry to /etc/fstab:

<pre>/dev/mapper/vgshared-lvshared /hana/shared xfs inode64,nobarrier 0 0 /dev/mapper/vgdata-lvdata /hana/data xfs inode64,nobarrier 0 0 /dev/mapper/vglog-lvlog /hana/log xfs inode64,nobarrier 0 0</pre>	#HANA Volume			
/dev/mapper/vgdata-lvdata /hana/data xfs inode64,nobarrier 0 0 /dev/mapper/vglog-lvlog /hana/log xfs inode64,nobarrier 0 0	/dev/mapper/vgshared-lvshared	/hana/shared	xfs	inode64,nobarrier 0 0
/dev/mapper/vglog-lvlog /hana/log xfs inode64, nobarrier 0 0	/dev/mapper/vgdata-lvdata	/hana/data	xfs	inode64,nobarrier 0 0
	/dev/mapper/vglog-lvlog	/hana/log	xfs	inode64,nobarrier 0 0

Use the following command to mount the file systems from /etc/fstab:

mοι	ınt	-a

Use the df -h command to check the status of all mounted volumes:

cishana02:/ # df -h					
Filesystem	Size	Used	Avail	Use [%]	Mounted
on					
devtmpfs	756G	0	756G	0 응	/dev
tmpfs	1.2T	0	1.2T	0응	/dev/shm
tmpfs	756G	13M	756G	1%	/run
tmpfs	756G	0	756G	0 %	
/sys/fs/cgroup					
/dev/mapper/360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000025-part1	98G	5.3G	92G	6%	/
tmpfs	152G	0	152G	0%	
/run/user/0					
/dev/mapper/vgshared-lvshared	1.0T	33M	1.0T	1%	
/hana/shared					
/dev/mapper/vgdata-lvdata	1.5T	34M	1.5T	1%	
/hana/data					
/dev/mapper/vglog-lvlog	512G	33M	512G	1%	/hana/log

Change the directory permissions before installing SAP HANA. Use the chmod command on each volume after the file systems are mounted:

chmod -R 777 /hana/data/ chmod -R 777 /hana/log chmod -R 777 /hana/shared/

## Configuration Example on Red Hat Enterprise Linux

List of assigned LUNs:

```
[root@cishana04 mapper]# cd /dev/mapper/
[root@cishana04 mapper]# ll
total 0
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root
                            7 Mar 26 19:16 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000020 ->
../dm-3
                            7 Mar 26 19:16 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000021 ->
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root
../dm-7
                            7 Mar 26 19:16 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000022 ->
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root
../dm-2
                             7 Mar 26 19:16 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000023 ->
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root
../dm-6
                             7 Mar 26 19:16 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000027 ->
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root
../dm-8
```

lrwxrwxrwx /dm-10	1	root	root		8	Mar	26	19 <b>:</b> 16	360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000027p1 ->
lrwxrwxrwx /dm-11	1	root	root		8	Mar	26	19:16	360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000027p2 ->
lrwxrwxrwx /dm-12	1	root	root		8	Mar	26	19:16	360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000027p3 ->
lrwxrwxrwx /dm-9	1	root	root		7	Mar	26	19:16	360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000002b ->
lrwxrwxrwx /dm-4	1	root	root		7	Mar	26	19:16	360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000038 ->
lrwxrwxrwx /dm-1	1	root	root		7	Mar	26	19 <b>:</b> 16	360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000039 ->
lrwxrwxrwx /dm-5	1	root	root		7	Mar	26	19 <b>:</b> 16	360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000003a ->
lrwxrwxrwx /dm-0	1	root	root		7	Mar	26	19 <b>:</b> 16	360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc000003b ->
crw	1	root	root	10,	236	Mar	22	19 <b>:</b> 23	control

Initialize the LUNs using pvcreate:

[root@cishana04 mapper]# pvcreate -ff -y 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000020 Physical volume "360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000020" successfully created. [root@cishana04 mapper]# pvcreate -ff -y 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000021 Physical volume "360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000021" successfully created. [root@cishana04 mapper]# pvcreate -ff -y 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000022 Physical volume "360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000022" successfully created. [root@cishana04 mapper]# pvcreate -ff -y 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000023 Physical volume "360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000023" successfully created. [root@cishana04 mapper]# pvcreate -ff -y 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc000002b Physical volume "360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc000002b" successfully created. [root@cishana04 mapper]# pvcreate -ff -y 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000038 Physical volume "360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000038" successfully created. [root@cishana04 mapper]# pvcreate -ff -y 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000039 Physical volume "360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc00000039" successfully created. [root@cishana04 mapper]# pvcreate -ff -y 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc0000003a Physical volume "360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc000003a" successfully created. [root@cishana04 mapper]# pvcreate -ff -y 360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc000003b Physical volume "360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc000003b" successfully created.

Create volume group for data:

[root@cishana04 mapper]# vgcreate vgdata
/dev/mapper/360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc000003[8,9,a,b]
Volume group "vgdata" successfully created

Create volume group for log:

[root@cishana04 mapper]# vgcreate vglog
/dev/mapper/360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc000002[0,1,2,3]
Volume group "vglog" successfully created

Create volume group for shared:

[root@cishana04 mapper]# vgcreate vgshared /dev/mapper/360060e8012ccbc005040ccbc000002b Volume group "vgshared" successfully created

Create logical volume for data:

```
[root@cishana04 mapper]# lvcreate --yes --extents=100%VG --stripes 4 --stripesize
1024 --name lvdata vgdata
Logical volume "lvdata" created.
```

Create logical volume for log:

```
[root@cishana04 mapper]# lvcreate --yes --extents=100%VG --stripes 4 --stripesize
1024 --name lvlog vglog
Logical volume "lvlog" created.
```

Create logical volume for shared:

```
[root@cishana04 mapper]# lvcreate --yes --extents=100%VG --name lvshared vgshared
Logical volume "lvshared" created.
```

Create filesystem for data:

[root@cishana04 mapper]# mkfs.xfs -f /dev/mapper/vgdata-lvdata								
meta-data	<pre>meta-data=/dev/mapper/vgdata-lvdata isize=512 agcount=33, agsize=12582656 blks</pre>							
	=	sectsz=512	attr=2, projid32bit=1					
	=	crc=1	finobt=0, sparse=0					
data	=	bsize=4096	blocks=402649088, imaxpct=5					
	=	sunit=256	swidth=1024 blks					
naming	=version 2	bsize=4096	ascii-ci=0 ftype=1					
log	=internal log	bsize=4096	blocks=196608, version=2					
	=	sectsz=512	sunit=8 blks, lazy-count=1					
realtime	=none	extsz=4096	blocks=0, rtextents=0					

Create filesystem for log:

```
[root@cishana04 mapper]# mkfs.xfs -f /dev/mapper/vglog-lvlog
meta-data=/dev/mapper/vglog-lvlog isize=512 agcount=16, agsize=8388352 blks
                               sectsz=512 attr=2, projid32bit=1
        =
        =
                               crc=1
                                           finobt=0, sparse=0
                               bsize=4096 blocks=134213632, imaxpct=25
data
        =
                                            swidth=1024 blks
                               sunit=256
        =
                               bsize=4096
naming =version 2
                                            ascii-ci=0 ftype=1
loq
        =internal log
                               bsize=4096 blocks=65536, version=2
                               sectsz=512 sunit=8 blks, lazy-count=1
realtime =none
                               extsz=4096 blocks=0, rtextents=0
```

Create filesystem for shared:

```
[root@cishana04 mapper]# mkfs.xfs -f /dev/mapper/vgshared-lvshared
meta-data=/dev/mapper/vgshared-lvshared isize=512
                                                 agcount=4, agsize=67108608 blks
                                sectsz=512 attr=2, projid32bit=1
        =
                                crc=1
                                            finobt=0, sparse=0
data
                               bsize=4096 blocks=268434432, imaxpct=25
        =
                                           swidth=0 blks
                               sunit=0
                               bsize=4096 ascii-ci=0 ftype=1
        =version 2
naming
                              bsize=4096 blocks=131071, version=2
loq
        =internal log
                               sectsz=512 sunit=0 blks, lazy-count=1
realtime =none
                               extsz=4096 blocks=0, rtextents=0
```

Create mount directories for the data, log, and HANA shared file systems:

mkdir -p /hana/data
mkdir -p /hana/log
mkdir -p /hana/shared

Add the following entry to /etc/fstab:

#HANA Volume			
/dev/mapper/vgshared-lvshared	/hana/shared	xfs	inode64,nobarrier 0 0
/dev/mapper/vgdata-lvdata	/hana/data	xfs	inode64,nobarrier 0 0
/dev/mapper/vglog-lvlog	/hana/log	xfs	inode64,nobarrier 0 0

Use the following command to mount the file systems from /etc/fstab:

```
mount -a
```

Use the df -h command to check the status of all mounted volumes:

[root@cishana04 mapper]# df -	h				
Filesystem	Size	Used	Avail	Use%	Mounted on
/dev/mapper/mpatha2	96G	2.4G	89G	3%	/
devtmpfs	756G	0	756G	0 %	/dev
tmpfs	756G	0	756G	0 %	/dev/shm
tmpfs	756G	20M	756G	18	/run
tmpfs	756G	0	756G	0 응	/sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/mapper/mpatha1	976M	138M	787M	15%	/boot
tmpfs	152G	0	152G	0 %	/run/user/0
/dev/mapper/vgshared-lvshared	1.0T	33M	1.0T	1%	/hana/shared
/dev/mapper/vgdata-lvdata	1.5T	34M	1.5T	1%	/hana/data
/dev/mapper/vglog-lvlog	512G	33M	512G	1%	/hana/log

Change the directory permissions before installing SAP HANA. Use the chmod command on each volume after the file systems are mounted:

```
chmod -R 777 /hana/data/
chmod -R 777 /hana/log
chmod -R 777 /hana/shared/
```

## SAP HANA Installation

Please refer to the official SAP documentation which describes the installation process with and without the SAP unified installer.

```
Please refer to Important SAP Notes in the References section.
```

```
SAP HANA Server Installation Guide
```

All SAP installation and administration documentation is available here: http://service.sap.com/instguides

### **HDBPARAM** Parameters

The following parameters were set on the HANA system. These parameters change I/O behavior and enhance the database behavior for the Hitachi storage.

For Data and Log Volumes use the following hdbparams:

```
max_parallel_io_requests = 512
max_submit_batch_size = 384
size_kernel_io_queue = 1024
async read submit = on
```

```
async_write_submit_blocks = all
min_submit_batch_size = 16
async_write_submit_active = on
```

#### SAP HANA 1.0

In order to use these parameters in SAP HANA you need to run the following commands in the Linux shell as <sid>adm user:

```
hdbparam --paramset fileio [DATA].max_parallel_io_requests=512
hdbparam --paramset fileio [DATA].max_submit_batch_size=384
hdbparam --paramset fileio [DATA].size_kernel_io_queue=1024
hdbparam --paramset fileio [DATA].async_read_submit=on
hdbparam --paramset fileio [DATA].async_write_submit_blocks=all
hdbparam --paramset fileio [DATA].min_submit_batch_size=16
hdbparam --paramset fileio [DATA].async_write_submit_active=on
hdbparam --paramset fileio [LOG].max_parallel_io_requests=512
hdbparam --paramset fileio [LOG].max_submit_batch_size=384
hdbparam --paramset fileio [LOG].size_kernel_io_queue=1024
hdbparam --paramset fileio [LOG].async_read_submit=on
hdbparam --paramset fileio [LOG].async_write_submit_blocks=all
hdbparam --paramset fileio [LOG].async_write_submit_blocks=all
hdbparam --paramset fileio [LOG].min_submit_batch_size=16
hdbparam --paramset fileio [LOG].async_write_submit_active=on
```

### SAP HANA 2.0

With HANA 2.0, global.ini is used to set the parameter vector for optimal storage performance. Add the following parameters in the /hana/shared/<SID>/global/hdb/custom/config/global.ini:

```
max_parallel_io_requests = 512
max_submit_batch_size = 384
size_kernel_io_queue = 1024
async_read_submit = on
async_write_submit_blocks = all
min_submit_batch_size = 16
async write submit active = on
```



Please restart the HANA Database for the configuration to take effect.

## References

## Certified SAP HANA Hardware Directory

Certified SAP HANA Hardware Directory: Enterprise Storage

## SAP HANA TDI Documentation

- SAP HANA TDI: Overview
- SAP HANA TDI: <u>FAQ</u>
- SAP HANA TDI: <u>Storage Requirements</u>
- SAP HANA TDI: Network Requirements

## Important SAP Notes

Read the following SAP Notes before you start the HANA installation. These SAP Notes contain the latest information about the installation, as well as corrections to the installation documentation.

The latest SAP Notes can be found here: <u>https://service.sap.com/notes</u>.

#### SAP HANA IMDB Related Notes

SAP Note 1514967	- SAP HANA: Central Note
SAP Note 1523337	- SAP HANA Database: Central Note
SAP Note 2000003	- FAQ: SAP HANA
SAP Note 1780950	- Connection problems due to host name resolution
SAP Note 1755396	- Released DT solutions for SAP HANA with disk replication
<u>SAP Note 1890444</u>	- HANA system slow due to CPU power save mode
SAP Note 1681092	- Support for multiple SAP HANA databases on a single SAP HANA appliance
Linux Related Notes	
SAP Note 2235581	- SAP HANA: Supported Operating Systems
SAP Note 2205917	- SAP HANA DB: Recommended OS settings for SLES 12 / SLES for SAP Applications 12
<u>SAP Note 1984787</u> -	- SUSE LINUX Enterprise Server 12: Installation notes
SAP Note 1275776	- Linux: Preparing SLES for SAP environments
<u>SAP Note 2382421</u> -	Optimizing the Network Configuration on HANA- and OS-Level
SAP Note 2002167	- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.x: Installation and Upgrade
<u>SAP Note 2292690</u> -	- SAP HANA DB: Recommended OS settings for RHEL 7

hdbparam
1

## Cisco

MDS Best Practices: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/collateral/storage-networking/mds-9700-series-multilayer-directors/white-paper-c11-738426.html</u>

<u>Cisco MDS 9000 Series Interfaces Configuration Guide, Release:</u> <u>8.xhttps://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/switches/datacenter/mds9000/sw/8_x/config/interfaces/cisco_mds90</u> <u>00_interfaces_config_guide_8x.html</u>

Nexus vPC Best Practices:

https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/switches/datacenter/sw/design/vpc_design/vpc_best_practices_de_sign_guide.pdf

Cisco Nexus 9000 Series NX-OS Interfaces Configuration Guide, Release 7.x: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/switches/datacenter/nexus9000/sw/7-</u> <u>x/interfaces/configuration/guide/b_Cisco_Nexus_9000_Series_NX-OS_Interfaces_Configuration_Guide_7x.html</u>

Cisco UCS Best Practices: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/collateral/servers-unified-computing/ucs-manager/whitepaper_c11-697337.html</u>

Cisco UCS Performance and Tuning: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/products/collateral/servers-unified-computing/ucs-b-series-blade-servers/whitepaper_c11-740098.pdf</u>

Cisco UCS 6454 Spec Sheet <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/products/collateral/servers-unified-computing/ucs-b-series-blade-servers/ucs-6454-fab-int-specsheet.pdf</u>

Cisco UCS 6300 Spec Sheet <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/products/collateral/servers-unified-computing/ucs-b-series-blade-servers/6332-specsheet.pdf</u>

Cisco UCS: <u>Design Zone for SAP Applications</u> (technical documentation)

Cisco UCS: Data Center Solutions for SAP (customer references)

## Hitachi Storage

Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform F Series:

https://www.hitachivantara.com/en-us/pdf/datasheet/vsp-f-series-all-flash-enterprise-cloud-solutionsdatasheet.pdf

Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform G Series:

https://www.hitachivantara.com/en-us/pdf/datasheet/vsp-g-series-hybrid-flash-midrange-cloud-solutionsdatasheet.pdf

SAP HANA Tailored Data Center Integration with Hitachi VSP F/G Storage Systems and SVOS RF

https://www.hitachivantara.com/en-us/pdfd/architecture-guide/sap-hana-tdi-on-vsp-g-series-vsp-f-serieswith-svos-reference-architecture-guide.pdf

## Cisco Intersight Registration

Cisco Intersight gives manageability and visibility to multiple UCS domains through a common interface, regardless of location. The Base addition is available for UCSM starting at release 3.2(1) at no additional cost.

To add the Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects into Intersight, follow these steps:

1. Connect to https://www.intersight.com.

	الله المواقع ال ما المواقع الموا
INTE	RSIGHT
Cisco ID	Single Sign-On (SSO) ①
If you do not have a Cisco ID, create one here.	Enteremail
Sign In with Claco ID	Sign in with SSO
Don't have an	n Intersight Account? Create an account
A STATISTICS	ALL REAL PROPERTY AND
Learn more	a about Cisco Intersight at Help Center
a 2017-2019 Cisco Systems Inc. Cisco, Cisc Systems.Inc. and/or it	

## Prerequisites

The following prerequisites are necessary to setup access to Cisco Intersight:

- 1. An account on cisco.com.
- A valid Cisco Intersight account. This can be created by navigating to <u>https://intersight.com</u> and following the instructions for creating an account. The account creation requires at least one device to be registered in Intersight and requires Device ID and Claim ID information from the device. See <u>Collecting Information From</u>. <u>Cisco UCS Domain</u> for an example of how to get Device ID and Claim ID from Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect devices.
- 3. Valid License on Cisco Intersight see Cisco Intersight Licensing section below for more information.
- 4. Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects must be able to do a DNS lookup to access Cisco Intersight.
- 5. Device Connectors on Fabric Interconnects must be able to resolve *svc.ucs-connect.com*.

6. Allow outbound HTTPS connections (port 443) initiated from the Device Connectors on Fabric Interconnects to Cisco Intersight. HTTP Proxy is supported.

#### Setup Information

To setup access to Cisco Intersight, the following information must be collected from the Cisco UCS Domain. The deployment steps provided below will show how to collect this information.

- Device ID
- Claim Code

#### Cisco Intersight Licensing

Cisco Intersight is offered in two editions:

- Base license which is free to use, and offers a large variety of monitoring, inventory and reporting features.
- Essentials license, at an added cost but provides advanced monitoring, server policy and profile configuration, firmware management, virtual KVM features, and more. A 90-day trial of the Essentials license is available for use as an evaluation period.

New features and capabilities will be added to the different licensing tiers in future release.

#### **Deployment Steps**

To setup access to Cisco Intersight from a Cisco UCS domain, complete the steps outlined in this section.

#### Connect to Cisco Intersight

To connect and access Cisco Intersight, follow these steps:

1. Use a web browser to navigate to Cisco Intersight at https://intersight.com/.



2. Login with a valid cisco.com account or single sign-on using your corporate authentication.

#### Collect Information from UCS Domain

To collect information from Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects to setup access to Cisco Intersight, follow these steps:

- 1. Use a web browser to navigate to the UCS Manager GUI. Login using the admin account.
- 2. From the left navigation menu, select the Admin icon.
- 3. From the left navigation pane, select All > Device Connector.
- 4. In the right window pane, for Intersight Management, click Enabled to enable Intersight management.

1 11 11 CISCO	UCS Manager	S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥  S ≥ <ps></ps>
ж	Device Connector	Device Connector
	Device Connector	The Device Connector is an embedded management controller that enables the capabilities of Cloco Intersight, a cloud-based management platform. For detailed information about configuring the device connector, please visit Help Center.
쁆		Intersight Management Connection
≖		Enabled  Status And Calmed Device ID  Access Mode Allow Calmed FD021520JQD
		When this option is enabled, you can Claim Code Claim Code capabilities of Cisco Intersight. Claim Code 0F92746DB94F
=		If disabled, no communication will be allowed to Class Entertrained and the second sec
J0		Agent Version 1.0.85data

- 5. From the Connection section, copy the Device ID and Claim ID information. This information will be required to add this device to Cisco Intersight.
- 6. (Optional) Click Settings to change Access Mode and to configure HTTPS Proxy.

#### Add Cisco UCS Domain to Cisco Intersight

To add Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects to Cisco Intersight to manage the UCS domain, follow these steps:

- 1. From Cisco Intersight, in the left navigation menu, select Devices.
- 2. Click the Claim a New Device button in the top right-hand corner.
- 3. In the Claim a New Device pop-up window, paste the Device ID and Claim Code collected in the previous section.

≡	alada Intersight	Device Claim		۵.	ß	۹,	0	Ø	Ramesh Isaac 🔔
db		New features have recently been added! Learn More							×
8									
\$									
₽									
ຍ ຄ									
ø									
		Ci	laim a New Device						
		FD	D021520JED&FD021520JQP						
		<u>0</u>	F92746D894F						
			Cancel						

- 4. Click Claim.
- 5. On Cisco Intersight, the newly added UCS domain should now have a Status of Connected.
- 6. On Cisco UCS Manager, the Device Connector should now have a Status of Claimed.
- 7. Dashboard will present an overview of the managed UCS domains:



## About the Authors

Shailendra Mruthunjaya, Cisco Systems, Inc.

Shailendra is a Technical Marketing Engineer with Cisco UCS Solutions and Performance Group. Shailendra has over eight years of experience with SAP HANA on Cisco UCS platform. Shailendra has designed several SAP landscapes in public and private cloud environment. Currently, his focus is on developing and validating infrastructure best practices for SAP applications on Cisco UCS Servers, Cisco Nexus products and Storage technologies.

Dr. Stephan Kreitz, Hitachi Vantara

Stephan Kreitz is a Master Solutions Architect in the Hitachi Vantara Converged Product Engineering Group. Stephan has worked at SAP and in the SAP space for Hitachi Vantara since 2011. He started his career in the SAP space as a Quality specialist at SAP and has worked in multiple roles around SAP at Hitachi Data Systems and Hitachi Vantara. He is currently leading the virtualized SAP HANA solutions at Hitachi Vantara, responsible for Hitachi Vantara's certifications around SAP and SAP HANA and the technical relationship between Hitachi Vantara and SAP.

## Acknowledgements

For their support and contribution to the design, validation, and creation of this Cisco Validated Design, the authors would like to thank:

- Caela Dehaven, Cisco Systems, Inc.
- Erik Lillestolen, Cisco Systems, Inc.
- Pramod Ramamurthy, Cisco Systems, Inc.
- Michael Lang, Cisco Systems, Inc.
- Ramesh Isaac, Cisco Systems, Inc.
- Joerg Wolters, Cisco Systems, Inc.
- YC Chu, Hitachi Vantara
- Tim Darnell, Hitachi Vantara
- Markus Berg, Hitachi Vantara
- Maximilian Weiss, Hitachi Vantara